

Handbook of Population and Housing Censuses

Part II

Demographic and Social Characteristics



United Nations

Handbook of Population and Housing Censuses

Part II

Demographic and Social Characteristics



United Nations

485

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures.

The designations used in this publication have been provided by the competent authorities. Those designations and the presentation of material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

Where the designation "country or area" appears in the headings of tables, it covers countries, territories, cities or areas.

ST/ESA/STAT/SER.F/54

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATION

Sales No. E.91.XVII.9

ISBN 92-1-161333-7

CONTENTS

PREFACE	viii
---------------	------

	<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>
I. AGE AND SEX	1 - 20	1
A. Uses of data on age and sex	1 - 4	1
B. United Nations recommendations	5 - 10	1
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984 ..	11 - 15	2
D. Problems of collection and classification	16 - 20	4
II. MARITAL STATUS	1 - 35	6
A. Uses of data on marital status	1 - 6	6
B. United Nations recommendations	7 - 16	7
C. National census practices: 1965-1984	17 - 31	8
D. Problems of collection and classification	32 - 35	11
III. FERTILITY	1 - 75	16
A. Uses of data on fertility	1 - 14	16
B. United Nations recommendations	15 - 35	19
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	36 - 60	22
D. Problems of collection and classification	61 - 75	27
IV. MORTALITY	1 - 68	36
A. Uses of data on mortality	1 - 20	36
B. United Nations recommendations	20 - 32	39
C. National census practices: 1965-1984	33 - 59	41
D. Problems of data collection and classification	60 - 68	47
V. CITIZENSHIP	1 - 23	53
A. Uses of data on citizenship	1 - 2	53

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
B. United Nations recommendations	3 - 9	53
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	10 - 16	54
D. Problems of collection and classification	17 - 23	55
VI. LANGUAGE	1 - 19	58
A. Uses of data on language	1 - 4	58
B. United Nations recommendations	5 - 10	59
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	11 - 13	59
D. Problems of collection and classification	14 - 19	60
VII. NATIONAL AND/OR ETHNIC CHARACTERISTICS	1 - 18	63
A. Uses of data on national and/or ethnic characteristics	1 - 4	63
B. United Nations recommendations	5 - 8	63
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	9 - 14	64
D. Problems of collection and classification	15 - 18	65
VIII. RELIGION	1 - 11	67
A. Uses of data on religion	1	67
B. United Nations recommendations	2 - 6	67
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	7 - 9	68
D. Problems of collection and classification	10 - 11	68
IX. DISABILITY	1 - 24	70
A. Uses of data on disability	1 - 3	70
B. International recommendations	4 - 13	70
C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	14 - 17	73
D. Problems of collection and classification	17 - 24	74

CONTENTS (continued)

Annex.	Reference tables	79
--------	------------------------	----

TABLE

	<u>Page</u>
1. Type of population census question on age by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decade	5
2. Category of data collected on marital status by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decade	13
3. Prevalence of minimum ages for persons questioned on marital status by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	14
4. Investigation of de facto unions and type of data collected on data on persons separated by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	15
5. Prevalence of data collected on fertility and married life, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	30
6. Type of data collected on fertility by major geographical region, 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	31
7. Type of data collected on fertility by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	32
8. Topics on fertility and married life investigated by continent or major area, 1970 and 1980 census decades	33
9. Reference population for questions on fertility and married life, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	34
10. Investigation of deaths in the 12 months preceding the census, by major geographical region, sex, age at death, date of birth and date of death, census periods 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	50
11. Type of data for indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, by major geographical region, periods 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	51
12. Type of data collected on citizenship, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	57
13. Type of data collected on language by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	62

CONTENTS (continued)

Page

14.	Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	66
15.	Type of data collected on religion by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades	69
16.	Type of data collected on disability by major geographical region, 1965-1974 and 1975-1984	76

ANNEX TABLES

1.	Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974	81
2.	Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984	87
3.	Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974	93
4.	Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1984	99
5(a)	Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1965-1974	105
5(b)	Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1975-1984	109
6(a)	Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1965-1974	113
6(b)	Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1975-1984	118
7(a)	Type of data on mortality (current) collected in population censuses by household approach, 1965-1974	124
7(b)	Type of data on mortality (current) collected in population censuses by household approach, 1975-1984	125
8(a)	Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1965-1974	127
8(b)	Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1975-1984	130
9.	Details of types of data on total number of children born alive (fertility) collected in population censuses, 1965-1974	134
10.	Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1965-1974	136

CONTENTS (continued)

	<u>Page</u>
11. Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1975-1984	140
12. Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1965-1974	144
13. Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1975-1984	146
14. Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974	149
15. Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984	155
16. Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1965-1974	161
17. Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984	166
18. Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1965-1974	172
19. Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1975-1984	174

PREFACE

The United Nations has, over the years, undertaken the preparation of a series of handbooks intended to assist countries in carrying out census. ^{1/} These handbooks have been revised from time to time to reflect new developments and emerging issues in census-taking, as well as national experiences in conducting a census every decade. The new edition of the handbook is being issued in several parts.

Each part of the Handbook is meant to be self-contained; nevertheless, all parts are closely interrelated. It is hoped that the revised Handbook will be not only of use to officials in charge of various census activities but also of assistance in both the in-service training of personnel engaged in census work and the training of students in universities and statistical training centres.

The present volume, which is the second part of the Handbook, comprises nine chapters dealing with the following selected topics on demographic and social characteristics: age and sex, marital status, fertility, mortality, citizenship, language, national and/or ethnic characteristics, religion and disability.

^{1/} In connection with the censuses taken in or around 1950, the following reports have been issued: Population Census Handbook (provisional edition), October 1949; Population Census Methods (ST/SOA/SER.A/4), November 1949; Fertility Data in Population Census (ST/SOA/SER.A/6), November 1949; Data on Urban and Rural Population in Recent Censuses (ST/SOA/SER.A/8), July 1950; Application of International Standards to Census Data on the Economically Active Population (ST/SOA/SER.A/9), January 1952; and Handbook of Population Census Methods (SER.F/5), June 1954. For the 1960 round of censuses, the three-volume Handbook of Population Census Methods was issued (Vol. I: General Aspects of a Population Census (ST/STAT/SER.F/5 Rev.1), 1958; Vol. II: Economic Characteristics of the Population (ST/STAT/SER.F/5 Rev.1), 1958; Vol. III: Demographic and Social Characteristics of the Population (ST/STAT/SER.F/5 Rev.1), 1959). For the 1970 round of censuses, the following parts of Handbook of Population and Housing Census Methods (ST/STAT/SER.F/16) were issued: Part III: Topics and tabulations for housing censuses (1969); Part IV, Section I: Survey of population and housing census experience, 1955-1964. Relationship between population and housing censuses. Preparation of census control lists. Topics investigated and classifications employed in housing censuses (1972); Part IV, Section II: Topics investigated and classifications employed in population censuses (1974); and Part VI: Sampling in connexion with population and housing censuses (1971).

In addition, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/67) was issued in 1980 and Supplementary Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/67/Add.1) in 1990.

I. AGE AND SEX

A. Uses of data on age and sex

1. The analysis of almost all population phenomena can hardly be understood without taking into account the age and sex structure of the population. The importance of classification by age and sex is attested by the fact that virtually every population census includes a question on both items.
2. Data by age and sex are important in evaluation of the completeness and accuracy of population census counts and in many types of public and private planning, such as that for community institutions and services, particularly health services, and for sales programmes. Age data are required in preparing estimates and projections for the total, school age and voting populations, as well as those estimates and projections related, for example, to the manpower supply, households, school enrolment and the labour force. Age data also give an indication of kinds of requirements for schools, teachers, health services, food and housing, as well as of other needs of the population.
3. Tabulations on age and sex are essential in the computation of basic measures related to the factors of population change and in the study of economic dependency. Those tabulations are indispensable for the identification and examination of various functional population groups, such as infants, children, youth, the elderly, women and women in the childbearing ages, as well as for other demographic and actuarial analyses.
4. The cross-classification of age by such economic, sociological and demographic characteristics as marital status, household relationship, migration, educational attainment, fertility, mortality, economic activities and ethnicity makes possible a much more effective use of census data on those characteristics. Morbidity and mortality rates calculated by age can be used as a guide for public health activities and as a measure of the success of those activities. Furthermore, the application of most indirect techniques of demographic estimation requires data tabulated by age.

B. United Nations recommendations

5. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980) makes the following suggestions.

1. Definition and classification

6. Sex: The sex (male or female) of every individual should be recorded on the census questionnaire.
7. Age: Age is the interval of time between the date of birth and the date of the investigation, expressed in completed calendar years. Information on age may be secured either by obtaining the date, that is, year, month and day, of birth or by asking directly for age last birthday. For children under one year of age, it may be desirable to obtain either the

date of birth or age in completed months because of the possibility that some of these children may be erroneously reported as one year of age rather than zero years of age.

8. If more than one calendar system exists in a country, it is extremely important that there be a clear understanding between the enumerator and the respondent about which calendar system the date of birth is based on. In this regard, Asian and Pacific Recommendations for the 1980 Population and Housing Censuses (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific [ESCAP], 1978) cautions enumerators to be alert to the problem of some respondents' using the traditional Asian method of age-reporting whereby reported is one year greater than age in completed years. In such cases provision should be made on the questionnaire for indicating the method used.

9. It sometimes happens, generally in cultures where there is little awareness of individual age, that an estimated age has to be entered for persons for whom information on age is not available or appears unreliable. Criteria for making estimates should be provided in the instructions for enumerators. Methods of age estimation involve the use both of calendars of historical events of national or local significance and of membership in pre-identified local age cohorts. Other means of estimating age include asking if the person in question was born before or after other persons whose ages have been roughly determined and using age norms for such milestones as weaning, talking and marriage. In Recommendations for the 1980 censuses of Population and Housing in the ECE region (Economic Commission for Europe [ECE], 1978), it is suggested that persons whose age is not stated should generally be classified within a separate group; however, if the number of such persons is small, an age selected at random within the range appropriate to his or her other characteristics may be allocated to each individual in order to simplify the tabulation. An alternative approach, where the age estimated is once again an imputed age, allocates an age by referring to some other individual with similar characteristics whose age is stated. In cases where either approach is used, it is recommended that both method and number of imputations be clearly described in the census report.

2. Tabulation

10. The total population should be included and tabulated by single years of age and sex, for early release. Age should be classified according to the following categories: under one year; one year; two years; three years; and so on, that is, single years up to and including 99 years; 100 years and over; and "not stated". Sex should be classified as either male or female.

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

11. Of the 143 and 155 countries or areas for which questionnaires were examined for the 1965-1974 and 1975-1984 census decades respectively, all but one asked for both age and sex in their population censuses (see annex tables 1 and 2). During both census decades, that country did not ask the question on sex directly but obtained the desired information from the current population register.

12. As shown in annex tables 1 and 2 as well as in table 1, two types of question were used to determine age: one on date of birth only, that is, year, month and day, and the other on age in completed years at last birthday, as of the census date.

13. During the 1970 census decade, covering the period 1965-1974 (table 1), the second type of question by itself was used more frequently (by 71 countries or areas, most of them in Africa, Asia and North America) than the first. Of those countries or areas, only 4 asked for age in completed years and completed months since last birthday; the rest asked for age merely in completed years. Furthermore, 17 of the 71 countries or areas asked for age in completed months of infants under 1 year of age and 3 of the 71 countries or areas asked for age in completed days of infants under 1 month old. Information on date of birth only was requested by 46 countries or areas, most of them in Europe. Of these 46 countries or areas, 45 asked for year and month of birth and 33 for year, month and day of birth. In 26 countries or areas, both date of birth and age in completed years were solicited. In 10 of those 26 countries or areas, year and month of birth were requested, as well as age in completed years, while in 13 of the 26 countries or areas, year, month and day of birth, along with age in completed years, were requested. Among the remaining 3 of those 26 countries or areas, various combinations of items were used. In some of the countries or areas using both questions, age in completed years was requested when date of birth was not known; in other countries or areas, date of birth was requested only for children under 1 year of age; in still others, the two questions were considered complementary.

14. For the 1980 census decade, covering the period 1975-1984, 56 countries or areas, mainly in Europe, asked in their censuses for date of birth only; 58 countries or areas, mainly in Africa and North America, asked for age in completed years only; and 42 countries or areas asked for both date of birth and age in completed years. On the 56 countries or areas asking for date of birth only, 10 asked for year and month of birth only and 44 for year, month and day of birth. Of the 58 countries or areas that asked for age in completed years only, 1 asked also for completed months since last birthday; 7 for age in completed months of infants less than 1 year old; and 1, for age in completed days of infants less than 1 month old.

Of the 42 countries or areas where both types of question were used, 22 asked for age in completed years as well as solicited year, month and day of birth; 10 combined the question on year and month of birth with that on age in completed years; and 7 asked for year of birth and age in completed years. The remaining 3 countries or areas used various combinations of items of both types.

2. Tabulation

15. In almost all censuses, tabulation of the population is by sex and age in single years. Together, the Demographic Yearbook 1971 and the Demographic Yearbook 1979 contain tabulations of the population by sex and age in single years for 104 countries or areas that conducted population censuses between 1965 and 1974. The Demographic Yearbook 1979 and the Demographic Yearbook 1983 jointly contain tabulations for 81 countries or areas that conducted censuses during the period 1975-1983. The terminal age group most frequently used by countries or areas represented in those yearbooks was that comprising people aged 85 years and over: 67 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and 72 during the

1980 census decade used that terminal age group. Tabulations by sex and five-year age group are available in every edition of the Demographic Yearbook.

D. Problems of collection and classification

16. Classification of the population by sex usually raises no difficulties, and in most countries omissions probably occur more frequently than errors due to improper reporting. When there is an omission, an individual's proper sex can often be allocated on the basis of name or of other entries on the questionnaire.

17. Unlike classification by sex, an accurate enumeration of the population by age involves many difficulties. There is some evidence that the reliability of age data may be somewhat affected by the type of question asked. For instance, asking for day, month and year of birth is believed to yield data that are comparatively precise because the question is so specific as to discourage answers in approximate terms. However, the method of using this type of question is appropriate only when people know their birth date regardless of the calendar system used. When a large proportion of the population is illiterate, information on date of birth will often be incomplete or incorrect.

18. For a number of reasons, responses to the question on age at last birthday are likely to be more economical to process, though less accurate, than responses to the question on date of birth. Independent of their method of reckoning age, respondents may be unsure whether age wanted is that at last, next or nearest birthday. The tendency to report ages ending in certain preferred digits, such as zero and even numbers; exaggeration, especially at the older ages; ignorance of current age; deliberate misstatements; and carelessness in reporting are other causes of error among responses to the direct question on age. Therefore, before age data can be used for worthwhile analysis, various smoothing and adjustment techniques may have to be applied in order to minimize the effects of faulty age-reporting. The problem of age-misreporting is more frequent, however, where illiteracy levels are high and a large proportion of the population do not know their exact age.

19. Difficulties may also arise in the reporting or recording of information on children less than 1 year old. Their age may be given erroneously as "1 year of age" rather than as "0 years of age". Complications may arise from the use of the direct question if there is more than one method of calculating age in the country concerned.

20. In spite of its drawbacks, the direct question on age is the only question to use when people cannot provide even the year of their birth.

Table 1. Type of population census question on age by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

	Question on					
	Date of birth only		Age in completed years only		Date of birth and age in completed years	
Region	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980
Africa	5	10	18	21	6	16
America, North	5	6	24	18	4	5
America, South	4	2	6	8	0	1
Asia	4	6	14	10	9	14
Europe	26	22	1	0	2	1
Oceania	2	10	8	1	4	4
USSR ^{a/}	0	0	0	0	1	1
Total	46	56	71	58	26	42

Sources: Annex tables 1 and 2.

^{a/} Including the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic (SSR) and the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (SSR).

II. MARITAL STATUS

A. Uses of data on marital status

1. Marital status is another fundamental classification of the population that, like sex and age, has been obtained in the censuses of all countries. The uses of data on this subject are too diverse to permit a full description here, but a brief mention of a few of those data's most important applications will be helpful for an understanding of the problems connected with international standardization of marital status classifications and tabulations.

2. In so far as it greatly affects fertility and, to a lesser extent, mortality and migration, marital status has obvious importance as a factor influencing population growth. Marital status data offer an important perspective on patterns of family formation and dissolution. However, an evaluation of the data's importance in this connection requires that it be tabulated in relation to age and sex so that the influence of (a) failure to marry, (b) age at marriage and (c) prevalence of widowhood and divorce among the reproductive ages can be determined.

Marital status data, then, sheds light on the nature of the population's participation in marital activity, especially, on the extent to which adults spend their mature years as married persons. Under the circumstances, demographic analysis becomes especially fruitful if marital status data for the various age and sex groups are further classified using such measures of fertility as number of children born and such population characteristics as birth place or nationality, ethnicity, religion, education, occupation and economic status or income. In this way, different patterns in marital status among various population groups can be studied and the influence of those patterns upon trends in population composition determined.

3. Marital status data classified by age and sex are an important source of information on the supply of members of the population who are marriageable or at risk for marriage dissolution; hence, those data make possible the computation of probability rates used in preparing nuptiality tables and related measures of such variables as age at first marriage.

4. In addition to their demographic importance, marital status data have an evident value for the study of sociological and medical problems connected with bachelorhood, spinsterhood, widowhood and divorce. Appropriate marital status census and survey data provide valuable information for the study of incidences of illegitimacy and of the different types of marital arrangement, such as polygamy and polyandry, as well as monogamy. Marital status data are of primary importance in many kinds of economic analysis, including estimation of the demand for housing and other facilities and investigation of dependency-related problems and of factors affecting migration and the labour supply. Such data can, for instance, provide insight into the effects of marriage and marriage dissolution on the female labour supply.

5. Planning for community services, such as provision of water and sanitation facilities, health and hospital care, and education and staffing of teachers, may be determined on a "family basis". Furthermore, the setting up of annuity systems, social security schemes and old-age benefits, for example, requires marital status information for projection purposes. In

countries without adequate vital statistics systems, census information on marital status furnishes a basis for estimating the number of marriages and divorces in past years.

6. The value of census data on marital status is such as should give prime importance to the attainment of both international comparability of classifications and cross-tabulations with respect to the subject and standardization of the definitions of its principal categories. However, since the systems for classifying population by marital status vary from country to country in accordance with prevailing marriage laws and customs, care must be exercised when comparing statistics on the subject issuing from different countries.

B. United Nations recommendations

8. Marital status is the personal status of each individual in relation to the marriage laws or customs of the country. The categories of marital status to be identified are at least: (a) single, that is, never married; (b) married; (c) widowed and not remarried; (d) divorced and not remarried; and (e) married but separated.

In some countries or areas, category (b) may require a subcategory comprising persons contractually married but not yet living as man and wife. In all countries or areas, category (e) should comprise both the legally and de facto separated. These two groups may be shown as separate subcategories but neither should be included in category (b).

9. In some countries it will be necessary to take into account customary unions, which are legal and binding under customary law, and extralegal unions, often known as de facto or consensual unions.

10. Persons whose only or latest marriage has been annulled should constitute an additional category if they form a sizeable group and classified according to their marital status before the annulled marriage took place if that group is numerically insignificant.

11. Where distinguishing between formal marriages and de facto unions or between persons legally separated and those legally divorced necessitates a departure from the recommended classification of marital status, the composition of each category shown in the tabulations should be clearly stated.

12. Information on marital status should be collected at least for persons aged 15 and over. Since, however, the legal minimum age or customary age at marriage varies among countries and the population of a given country may include young persons who were married in other countries with a lower legal minimum age at marriage, some countries may find it useful to collect data also for persons under age. In order to permit international comparisons of marital status data, any tabulations of marital status not cross-classified in detail by age should at least distinguish between persons under 15 years of age and those 15 years of age and over.

13. Additional information related to customs in particular countries, such as polygamous and polyandrous marital arrangements and inheriting of widows, may be useful in meeting national needs. Some countries, for instances may wish to collect data on the number of spouses of each married person. However, in order to maintain international comparability

as far as possible, modifications of tabulations so as to take such information into account should be made within the framework of the basic classification.

14. Taking into account enumeration procedures and data-processing procedures, census reports should clearly explain definition to each tabulated marital status category.

15. Both Recommendations for the 1980 Censuses of Population and Housing in the ECE Region (ECE, 1978) and Asian and Pacific Recommendation for the 1980 Population and Housing Censuses (ESCAP, 1978) acknowledge the need for some countries to distinguish between those married persons living with their spouses and those living apart from their spouses. It should be pointed out that ECE recommends that legally separated persons be classified together with married persons. In the ESCAP recommendations, there is no classification for divorced persons.

2. Tabulation

16. The total population should be included and tabulated by marital status, age and sex. Marital status should be classified according to the following categories: single, married, widowed, divorced, separated and not stated. Persons whose only, or latest, marriage, has been annulled may be classified either in a separate category or according to their marital status before the annulment.

Age should be classified according to the following categories: under 15 years, 15 years, 16 years and so on, that is, single years up to and including 29 years, years 30-34, years 35-39, years 40-44, years 45-49, years 50-54, years 55-59, years 60-64, years 65-69, years 70-74, years 75-79, years 80-84, years 85-89, years 90 and over, and not stated.

Sex should be classified as male or female.

C. National census practices: 1965-1984

1. Questionnaire items

(a) General

17. Marital status was investigated by 136 out of 145 countries that took censuses during the 1970 census decade and by 153 out of 155 countries or areas that took censuses in the 1980 census decade. As shown in table 2 and annex tables 3 and 4, of the five marital status subcategories recommended for investigation by the United Nations, only one, the "married" category, was investigated by all countries or areas during both census rounds. During the 1970 census decade, 135 countries or areas collected information on the "single" category, 135 collected information on the "widowed" category, 132 collected information on the "divorced" category and only 56 collected information on the "separated" category. During the 1980 census decade, 150 countries or areas collected data on the "widowed" category, 150 collected data on the "single" category, 148 collected data on the "divorced" category and only 63 collected data on the "separated" category.

18. In the majority of countries or areas, no minimum age had been established for persons who were to be asked questions on marital status. As indicated in table 3, only 49 countries or areas, mainly in North America, Oceania and South America, had established a minimum age for persons questioned on marital status during the 1970 census decade and only 66 countries or areas, mainly in Asia, North American and South America during the 1980 census decade. The minimum age for persons questioned on marital status in the 1970 census decade ranged from 6 to 16, with ages 14 and 15 the most commonly used; in the 1980 census decade, minimum age varied from 4 to 15, with the majority of countries or areas choosing ages 10, 12, 14 and 15. It should be noted that some countries where information was collected from everyone, regardless of age, may have published tabulations of data provided only by persons above a specific age.

(b) The "single" category

19. "Single" appears to have meant "never married" in the majority of countries or areas that took censuses between 1965 and 1984. In some instances, however, the never married were considered to be members of the "unmarried" category.

(c) The "married" category

20. The practice in a number of countries or areas, 16 during the 1970 census decade and 27 during the 1980 decade, was to define the "married" category as consisting of both the legally married and those in de facto unions. Most of those countries or areas were in Africa and some in Asia.

21. A question about persons living together in stable unions without being formerly married, diversely designated, *inter alia*, as consensually married, in common law or de facto marriage, living together as man and wife, married according to custom and repute, married according to tribal rites and freely united, was asked by 29 countries or areas, mainly in North America and South America, during the period 1965-1974 (table 4). In the 1980 census decade, 32 countries or areas, mainly in Africa, North America and South America, asked about such informal unions. In addition, 2 countries or areas in Africa distinguished between monogamous and polygamous units in the 1980 census decade.

22. In the 1970 census decade (annex table 3) a question regarding whether the type of marriage ceremony performed was civil or religious was asked by 2 countries, one in Africa and the other in South America. In the African country, a distinction was made between those married by both religious and civil ceremonies, those by religious ceremony only and those by civil ceremony only. In the South American country, the distinction was between civil marriage only, religious marriage only and "other" type of marriage. Only 1 country, in South America, asked the question on type of marriage ceremony during the 1980 census decade (annex table 4).

(d) The "widowed" category

23. Although the widowed were treated as a separate category in the majority of countries or areas during both census decades, in some instances they were grouped together with other categories, such as those computing the single divorced and separated during the 1970 census decade and those compensing the single and divorced during the 1980 census decade.

24. During the 1980 census decade, 1 country, in South America, classified the widowed according to whether they were widowed from a de facto union or legal marriage.

(e) The "divorced" category

25. Most countries or areas classified the divorced as belonging to a separate category during both census decades. In some instances, however, that category was combined with others. In the 1970 census decade, 5 countries or areas, mainly in South America, grouped together the divorced and the separated. During the 1980 census decade, 25 countries or areas, most of them in Africa and some in Asia and Europe, classified the divorced in the same way. During the 1970 census decade, 1 country combined the divorced and the legally separated; and another grouped together the married, the separated and the divorced.

(f) The "separated" category

26. A question on separation was included by 56 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade; of those 56, 25 countries or areas did not specify type of separation, 27 specified legal separation, 1 investigated de facto separation and only 3 distinguished between legal and de facto separation. In the 1980 census decade, 63 countries or areas included a question on separation. Thirty-nine of those countries or areas did not specify type of separation; 18 specified legal separation and 1, de facto separation. In only 5 countries or areas was a distinction made between legal and de facto separation. The notes to annex tables 3 and 4 show how some countries or areas classified separated persons.

2. Tabulations

27. The 1971, 1973, 1976 and 1982 editions of the Demographic Yearbook contain tabulations of marital status by age and sex for 131 countries or areas, and by sex only for 10 additional countries or areas. The tabulations are derived from the censuses taken by those countries during the 1970 census decade. The 1982 and 1987 editions of the Yearbook include marital status information tabulated by age and sex for 151 countries or areas that were engaged in census-taking during the 1980 census decade.

28. During the 1970 and 1980 census decades, most countries or areas used the marital status classification recommended by the United Nations. That classification, which distinguishes among single, married, widowed and divorced persons, was used by 111 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and by 118 countries or areas during the following decade. The basic classification, with the addition of a category for separated persons, was used by 26 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and by 37 countries or areas during the 1980 census decade. The basic classification, together with a category for the consensually married, was utilized in 6 countries or areas during the period 1965-1974 and in 8 countries or areas during the following period. Moreover, 17 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and 16 during the 1980 census decade included both the "separated" and "consensually married" categories. Some countries or areas - 10 during the 1970 census decade and 19 during the 1980 census decade - altered the basic classification recommended by the United Nations by including separated persons within the "divorced" category. Among other variations of the basic classification were the inclusion of the separated with the widowed and the divorced with the widowed, as well as the grouping together of the separated, widowed and divorced.

29. Even where the major classifications of marital status categories enumerated in the various censuses appear to be uniform, there may actually be important differences in the definition of those categories that have not been explicitly stated. The implications of such variations are discussed in the following section.

30. The greatest degree of age-related detail shown in the Yearbook was by five-year age groups spanning ages 15-19 to 70-74, and 75 years and above. Such an age classification was used more extensively in the 1980 census decade than in the 1970 census decade. Occasionally, it was possible to show only 10-year age distributions, particularly at the upper ages; sometimes distributions stopped at some age between 49 and 69, with the remaining ages combined in one group. However, those distributions were more prevalent in the 1970 census decade than in the 1980 census decade. It should be mentioned that the age classifications presented in the above-mentioned editions of the Demographic Yearbook do not necessarily represent the actual classifications used by countries and may reflect, especially for the last open age group, the age groupings used in the Yearbook questionnaire.

31. For both census decades, there was some variation in the lowest age shown; nevertheless, it was possible in almost all cases to distinguish between the populated aged 15 years and over and that aged below 15 years. In a few cases it was not possible to so distinguish between the groups and that was usually because the tabulation had begun with a somewhat older age than 15.

D. Problems of collection and classification

32. The apparent uniformity of the major marital status categories enumerated in the various censuses conceals not only important differences in the definition of those categories, but also a lack of definition in many instances that is highly damaging to international comparability as well as to the usefulness of results for national analyses. The lack of international standard definitions and classifications makes it impossible to achieve a meaningful interpretation of data.

33. In the absence of an exact definition, it may be assumed that the "widowed" category is understood to comprise those widowed but not remarried. The other marital status categories, however, are subject to important variations in interpretation, especially with respect to classification of (a) persons living as husband and wife who are not formally or legally married and (b) separated persons who are not divorced but not living with their spouses. Furthermore, some respondents' conscious effort to conceal unpleasant facts about difficulties in their own marital experience or that of others may result in a bias, towards overreporting of married persons and underreporting of the unmarried.

34. In many parts of the world, de facto unions are numerically highly significant and respondents show little or no reluctance to assign their marital status to the category of such unions. In those parts, the separate enumeration of persons in de facto unions appears to be essential for a clear determination of the sizes of the "single" and "formally married" categories, as well as for a realistic picture of the population's composition by marital status. If clear instructions for classifying persons in de facto unions are not given, some of them may be reported as married and others returned as single, or even widowed or divorced, depending on their current legal status, and the interpretation of results may be in doubt.

Even if the instructions explicitly state that the persons in de facto unions are to be returned as married or as single, for example, some doubt is likely to remain since the instructions may be misread in a significant number of cases. Separate enumeration of this category, when it is numerically significant, has the advantage not only of clarifying the definition of the other categories but also of providing flexibility with respect to the data so that they can readily be adapted to different types of analysis. From the legal point of view, for example, persons in de facto unions may be related to single persons; for the purposes of economic analyses and of studies of conditions affecting reproduction, however, such persons are more properly combined with the formally married. Also, separate enumeration of this category in countries where it is statistically significant would make it possible, for the purpose of conducting international comparisons, to group statistics for all countries in accordance with United Nations recommendations.

35. In countries where legal separation is not common, it is evidently useful, if practicable, to obtain statistics on de facto separations for many of the same purposes for which statistics on the legally separated or divorced are used. For example, in the analysis of factors affecting marital fertility, or of the number and characteristics of consumer units, the separated should be distinguished from married persons living together. Even where legal separation is fairly common, permanent or extended, de facto separation with no legal basis may be numerically more significant. However, experience with some censuses where the legally separated were enumerated as a distinct category indicates that it is difficult to obtain an accurate count, and it may be still more difficult to obtain a reliable enumeration of married persons living apart though not legally separated.

Table 2. Category of data collected on marital status by major geographical regions 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Category									
	Single		Married		Widowed		Divorced		Separated	
	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980
Africa	23	43	23	43	23	43	23	43	9	16
America, North	32	29	32	29	32	29	32	29	24	24
America, South	10	11	10	11	10	11	9	10	5	7
Asia	27	30	27	30	27	30	26	29	5	6
Europe	29	22	29	24	29	22	28	22	6	3
Oceania	14	14	14	15	14	14	14	14	7	7
USSR ^{a/}	-	1	1 ^{b/}	1	-	1	-	1	-	-
Total	135	150	136	153	135	150	132	148	56	63

Sources: Annex tables 3 and 4.

^{a/} Including Byelorussian SSR and Ukrainian SSR.

^{b/} Other marital status categories.

Table 3. Prevalence of minimum ages for persons questioned on marital status by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Minimum age									
	4	6	8	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
<u>1970 census decade</u>										
Africa	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	1	1
America, North	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	12	4	1
America, South	-	-	-	1	-	5	-	2	1	-
Asia	-	1	-	1	1	1	-	-	4	-
Europe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Oceania	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	6	1
Total	-	1	-	4	1	8	1	16	16	3
<u>1980 census decade</u>										
Africa	1	-	-	6	-	6	-	1	-	-
America, North	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	12	3	-
America, South	-	-	-	1	-	4	-	2	1	-
Asia	-	-	1	7	-	2	1	-	6	-
Europe	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Oceania	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	5	-
Total	1	-	1	15	-	16	1	16	16	-

Sources: Annex tables 3 and 4.

Table 4. Investigation of de facto unions and type of data collected on persons separated, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Data collected on									
	Investigation of de facto unions		Unspecified separated		Legally separated only		De facto separated only		Legally and de facto separated distinguished	
	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980
Africa	3	7	6	14	2	1	1	-	-	1
America, North	13	10	6	9	16	13	-	-	2	2
America, South	8	8	2	4	2	1	-	-	1	2
Asia	1	2	4	5	1	1	-	-	-	-
Europe	1	1	1	1	5	2	-	0	-	-
Oceania	3	4	6	6	1	-	-	1	-	-
Total	29	32	25	39	27	18	1	1	3	5

Sources: Annex tables 3 and 4.

III. FERTILITY

A. Uses of data on fertility

1. Data on fertility constitute an indispensable basis for studying a country's prospects for population growth, the probable development of that country's age structure and the possible effects on population growth of economic and social changes, public health measures and other factors. Knowledge of the fertility of different segments of the population, such as religious, educational, occupational and ethnic groups, makes it possible to project changes in population composition. Study of the fertility of different groups also throws light on the conditions that influence fertility. Data on fertility is important in many different fields, including sociology, anthropology, genetics, medicine and economics, and essential for the evaluation of family planning programs and child-spacing practices, as well as for the study of role compatibility, especially among working women.
2. Census data constitute the basis for most determinations of fertility. Such vital measures as the crude birth rate, age-specific birth rate, parity-specific birth rate, total fertility rate and fertility rate of women in the reproductive ages are derived by relating number of births occurring in a given population group to the total number of persons in that group. The most satisfactory population figures serving as a basis for measures of fertility obviously must come from census tabulations of the population by age, sex and other characteristics; those figures are used either directly or for estimating intercensal population.
3. In addition to supplying registration data, population censuses or surveys provide fertility data that can be used independently, as either valuable supplements to vital rates or substitutes for those rates where birth registration is inadequate or does not exist. One application is the use of indirect estimation techniques in the computation of fertility levels when the quality of reported data is poor and birth registration data are either unreliable or unavailable. Registration statistics picture the fertility of a population as it prevails over a particular period of time, usually a month or a year, whereas census data can show the net effect of individual fertility patterns over a longer period. Birth registration documents usually provide information on selected characteristics of the parents of children born in the relevant period, whereas census inquiries can provide data on the characteristics of not only all enumerated women or men who ever had children but also, and equally important, all those who never had children.
4. There is additional supplementary information collected in censuses that, though not designed for the understanding of fertility, can be used for such a purpose, for instance, data on economic activity and education. Furthermore, there are certain kinds of supplementary information that can be collected in censuses specifically for use in conjunction with fertility-related data. Such information - primarily data on the duration of present marriage, last marriage and all marriages of women and men, as well as on the ages at which those marriages were contracted - can add much to the meaningfulness of fertility-related data. If, for example, a woman aged 45 years reports that she had had two live births, her report's significance as a depiction of a fertility pattern becomes quite different depending, for example, on whether she (a) was married at age 29 and has remained married for 16 years, (b) was married at age 20 but has been a widow since age 25 or (c) was married at age 35 and has remained married for 10 years.

5. In spite of their value, however, it is generally inadvisable for countries with limited resources or census experience to attempt to collect detailed data on fertility or duration of marriage on a 100 per cent basis in a general population census. Instead, it is recommended that some of the information be collected on a sample basis in special surveys. In this way, more accurate data can be secured as more time is devoted to each interview. Greater cooperation can be obtained from the respondents through the use, whenever it is considered advisable, of specially trained canvassers, especially female canvassers.

1. Fertility data from general census information

6. One way of utilizing census data for the study of fertility is to establish ratios of young children enumerated to the population of reproductive age. The ratio most commonly used is that of children under 5 years of age to women aged 15-49 years. No special tabulations are required since normal census tabulations of the population by sex and age group usually provide the materials needed to calculate such ratios for a country as a whole as well as for certain geographical subdivisions.

7. Some information on fertility may also be gleaned from tabulations of household compositions which show the number of young children in each household.

2. Census or survey information specifically intended for the study of fertility

8. Information specifically intended for the study of the frequency of births may take the form of (a) special tabulations based on the analysis of the composition of households or (b) data on the number of children born alive within the 12 months before the census. The two forms of information serve somewhat different purposes and require different enumeration and tabulation procedures.

(a) Tabulation based on household composition

9. This type of tabulation provides the means of analysing the ratios of children to adults of child-bearing age in various sectors of the population, such as groups classified by geographical location, education or ethnicity, and can be derived from an inspection of the returns for children under a specified age, say, five years, enumerated in each household and for persons of reproductive age enumerated in the same household. The use of a household questionnaire simplifies the process. Children are linked to parents on the basis of household relationships entered on the questionnaire or of other available indicators, such as identity of surnames and order of enumeration. The tabulation shows, for each category of the adult population whose fertility is studied - any group classified, for example, by geographical location, education or ethnicity - both (a) distribution of adults by age and, usually, some marital status categories and (b) number of children under a certain age who are presumed to be the offspring of those adults. By relating numbers of children to numbers of persons of reproductive age, one may obtain various measures of fertility from such a tabulation. One application is "own-children analysis", which relates mothers and their children enumerated in the same household. Moreover, the information on the number of children in each household can be utilized to form a household birth roster, which can be utilized, in turn, to study such practices as child-spacing.

10. Ratios of children to the population of parental age serve as substitutes for ratios of births to population, that is, birth rates in the ordinary sense. As shown by the census, the ratio of all young children to, say, all women aged 15-49 will hardly be used to study fertility if birth registration is fairly complete, since the number of children enumerated is, owing to the effects of infant mortality and other factors, an uncertain index of the number of births. However, the tabulations described above, by supplying the number of young children enumerated with persons of various ages, make it possible to compute child-to-adult ratios for various age groups. Such tabulations are of special interest to countries where neither the age of the mother nor that of the father is recorded at the time of birth registration.

(b) Tabulation of number of live-born children

11. Data on the number of children born alive provide far more exact information than tabulations based on household composition and are particularly valuable in countries where birth registration is non-existent or too incomplete for statistical purposes. Those data elucidate not only the past fertility experience of areas where birth registration coverage has either only recently become adequate or failed, though practically complete for a long period, to supply data on such important topics as age at first marriage, age of parents, duration of marriage and order of birth, but also the total fertility experience of persons or marriages up to the time of the census, as reflected, for example, by the average number of children born, the proportions that have remained childless and the distribution of families by number of children born. Information related to the total fertility experience, which can be obtained only with difficulty and uncertainty from registration data and even then only under exceptionally favourable circumstances, can not be obtained using the other tabulation types mentioned above.

12. The question on the number of children born live to women of child-bearing ages up to the census or survey date may be divided into three parts in order to improve the accuracy of the information provided and may take the following form: "Of the children you have borne alive, how many (1) are still living at home with you? (2) are still living, but elsewhere, that is, in some other household? (3) have died?". The three parts of the question can also be asked separately for each sex. The data are generally tabulated by five-year age group of women, although sometimes, if the necessary information is available, they can be tabulated by five-year duration of marriage group. Information on duration of marriage should, however, be collected in such a way as to refer only to first marriage, not subsequent marriages.

13. Data can also be collected on the number of live births within the 12 months preceding the census. Such data serve to estimate current fertility rates, particularly as a supplement to vital rates or as a substitute for those rates in cases where birth registration is defective or inadequate. Age-specific fertility rates by five-year age group, obtained from information on births cumulated for women in the child-bearing ages, within the 12-month period before the census, make it possible to obtain the total fertility rate for a given period. Current fertility rates are used in conjunction with information on children ever born in indirect estimation techniques for the adjustment and estimation of fertility levels. The availability of information on current fertility makes possible a powerful consistency check, whereby current fertility rates can be cumulated and compared with average parities.

14. Theoretically, many measures of fertility, including reproduction rates, for both the male and female populations, may be computed from census data. However, such a course is normally not pursued because of the difficulty, if not the impossibility, of collecting census fertility data on males. Asking fertility-related questions of males and females at the same time could be very confusing and the cost of information collection very high. Moreover, it is extremely difficult to define the reproductive ages for males.

B. United Nations recommendations

15. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980) includes the following suggestions.

1. Definition and classification

(a) General recommendations

16. The population group for which data on each of the topics included in the present section is collected should consist either of women aged 15 years and over or of particular subcategories of this group, except in some countries where it may be appropriate, in the course of investigating live births within the 12 months preceding the census, to reduce the lower age-limit by several years. It is strongly recommended that every effort be made to collect all information directly from the woman concerned because she is far more likely than any other member of the household to recall the details of her experiences.

17. For the collection of reliable data, some topics may require a series of probing questions that are more suitable for use in sample surveys than in censuses in so far as they are time-consuming and complex. If any topic requires questioning that would extend unduly the time required for enumeration, the data should either be collected only for a sample of the women concerned or not asked at all in the census. It is important that the sample be selected so that all data is collected from the same women or from a subsample of those women, thereby ensuring that the data can, as appropriate, be cross-classified in tabulations and used collectively for analytical purposes.

18. Tabulations based directly on responses to questions on included topics will often give a misleading picture of fertility levels and patterns because of the various types of error to which reporting on those topics is subject. It is therefore frequently necessary to use one or more procedures for preparing derived fertility estimates from the data. The limitations both of the data collected and of the estimates based on those should be made clear in the census reports. Since some estimation procedures are suitable for use only under certain circumstances and some elements of methodology for collection and use of data still at a developmental stage, it is important that census planners consult sources of detailed information that deal with methodology, as well as with the limitations of related procedures.

(b) Children born alive

19. Information on lifetime fertility, or number of children born alive, should enumerate, excluding foetal deaths, all children born alive, during the lifetime of the woman concerned, up to the census date. The number recorded should comprise all live-born children, regardless of (a) whether they were born in or out of marriage, (b) whether they were born of the present or a prior marriage or of a de facto union, (c) whether they are living or deceased at the time of the census and (d) where they may be living.

20. Data on the total number of live-born children should preferably be collected for all women aged 15 years and over, regardless of marital status. If it is not feasible to obtain the information for single women, it should at least be collected for all widowed, divorced, separated and married (including consensually married) women aged 15 years and over. The group of women for whom the data have been collected should be clearly described in the census report.

21. Sometimes it may be desirable to derive the needed information by asking separately about (a) children born alive and living in the household, (b) children born alive and living elsewhere and (c) children born alive but deceased at present. If resources permit, those three questions may be asked separately by sex in order to improve the reliability of the data reported and their suitability for subsequent analysis. When deciding on degree of recorded detail, countries should be guided by their own prior census or survey experience, their current data priorities and the resources available for the census, since there is some variation from country to country in the gains in quality achieved through such detailed investigation.

22. Identification of the natural mother of each child under 15 years of age in the same household may be facilitated asking each woman who reports one or more of her children as having been born alive and living in the household to identify those children in the questionnaire. The data collected is used in the "own-children" method of estimating fertility.

(c) Live births within the 12 months preceding the census

23. Live births within the 12 months preceding the census, or current fertility, refers to the total number of children born alive to the woman concerned during the 12 months preceding the census.

24. Because of the errors and omissions commonly encountered in the reporting of live birth within a 12 month retrospective period, reliable estimates can be made by investigating the topic in conjunction with one or more additional topics. The topic is therefore more suitable for investigation in a sample survey than in a census; however, it may have to be introduced into the census if there are no opportunities for data collection in a separate survey.

25. Data on live births within the 12 months preceding the census should be collected for the same marital status categories and sample or total number of women, except those above the reproductive ages, as those for whom data on children born alive are collected. However, even if total fertility is investigated for all women in the relevant marital status categories,

serious consideration should be given to restricting the investigation of existing fertility to only a sample of those women.

26. In countries where current births to mothers aged under 15 years are statistically significant, the age limit for investigation of current fertility may be lowered to include mothers at appropriate younger ages. However, any subsequent analysis that uses both current and lifetime fertility data must take into account the fact that current fertility data include a number of mothers and births not included in lifetime fertility data.

27. Information on births during the 12-month period preceding the census may be collected either by asking directly for the total number of live births during that period or by asking for month and year of birth of the last child born alive to the woman concerned. There is some feeling that omissions of births are reduced by asking for the rate of birth of the last child born alive because an answer must be obtained for every woman reported as having had at least one live birth during her lifetime. In Asian and Pacific recommendations for the 1980 Population and Housing Censuses (ESCAP, 1978), it is suggested that procedures be evolved so that enumerators can compare their information with that for population age zero recorded in the schedule.

(d) Age at marriage

28. Age at marriage is the age of the woman, in completed years, at the time when the marriage took place. Where it is considered appropriate, de facto unions should be included among marriages.

29. Where contractual marriages take place at an early age, age of the woman when the spouses actually began to live together is of more significance in the study of fertility than age at marriage and should be substituted for the latter. Also, countries where fertility is investigated in relation to status of the union rather than marital status should obtain information on age at marriage in relation to status of the union rather than marital status.

30. Age at marriage can be secured by either asking for it directly or obtaining the date of marriage and calculating age at the time of processing. Age at marriage may also be derived through a direct question on age combined with a direct question on duration of marriage.

31. For census purposes, the inquiry about age at marriage should relate only to (a) women in their first marriage and (b) widowed, divorced or separated women who have had only one marriage. Restriction of the investigation to women who have had only one marriage requires that all ever-married women be asked whether they have been married more than once. If information on children born alive is collected for only a sample of women, data on age at marriage should be obtained for the women within that sample who have had only one marriage. In the ESCAP recommendations, however, it is suggested that for women married more than once, age at first marriage be solicited. The Economic Commission for Europe (ECE), on the other hand, recommends that in the case of women who have been married more than once, it may be useful to obtain information on the dates of both first and current marriages. 1/

(e) Duration of marriage

32. Duration of marriage is the interval between date of marriage and date either of census or dissolution of marriage prior to census, expressed in completed years. Where appropriate, de facto unions should be included among marriages.

33. As with age at marriage, in countries where it is considered appropriate, contractual marriage and status of union should be taken into account in investigating duration of marriage.

34. Duration of marriage can be secured by either (a) asking directly for the number of years of married life or (b) obtaining dates of marriage and, if relevant, of dissolution of marriage and calculating duration as of the processing stage.

35. For census purposes, the inquiry about duration of marriage should relate only to (a) women in their first marriage and (b) widowed, divorced or separated women who have had only one marriage. If the inquiry about age at marriage is made for only a sample of women, the inquiry about duration of marriage should be addressed to the same sample. The Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP), recommends, however, that for a person married more than once it is necessary to construct total duration by specifically asking for the dates of contract and of dissolution of the various marriages so as to exclude those periods during which the person remained single. 2/

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

(a) General

36. In the 1970 census decade, 59 countries or areas collected data on marriage frequency and/or duration of married life and in the 1980 census decade, 58 countries or areas collected such data (annex tables 5(a) and 5(b)). In addition, in each census decade, about 120 countries or areas investigated the topic of fertility, particularly in relation to number of children born alive (annex tables 6(a) and 6(b)). Fifty-eight countries collected data on both married life and fertility in the 1970 census decade and 57 in the 1980 census decade. The breakdown by major geographical regions is given in table 5.

37. The data collected on married life, although generally aimed at ascertaining its duration, covered various topics, such as year of marriage, age at marriage and number of marriages. While those on fertility mostly concerned number of children born alive. The number of countries or areas in the major geographical regions that collected data on fertility and/or married life are shown in table 5, and the number that collected data on the various topics related to married life are shown in table 6.

(b) Married life

(i) Types of data collected

38. As shown in table 6 and in annex tables 5(a) and 5(b), four main types of data were collected.

39. Age at marriage was investigated in 8 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and by 22 in the 1980 census decade. Most of the countries or areas that included this item in their questionnaires were in Asia. In all but 1 case, the question referred to age at first marriage. During the 1970 census decade, 1 country combined the question on age at first marriage with that on year of first marriage and another country combined the question on age at first marriage with those on total duration of married life and duration of present or last marriage. In the 1980 round of censuses, 5 countries or areas that asked about age at first marriage also investigated total duration of married life; another country that asked about age at first marriage also investigated duration of present or last marriage; still another asked about year of, as well as age at, first marriage.

40. Data on duration of marriage was collected in 31 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and by 23 in the next census decade. Most of those countries or areas were in North America. The data collected either covered total married life, that is, all years of marriage added together, or was limited to (a) present marriage for persons married at the time of the census and (b) last marriage for widowed, divorced and separated persons. In both census decades, most of the countries or areas investigating duration of marriage asked about duration of present or last marriage.

41. Year of marriage was investigated, mostly in Europe, by 27 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and by 18 countries or areas in the 1980 census decade. The question on the topic referred mainly to year of current or previous marriage, although in some instances persons married more than once were also asked for year of first marriage. In 1 country, the question on year of marriage was combined with questions on total duration of married life and duration of current or previous marriage; in another country, with a question on duration of current or previous marriage.

42. Information on number of times married, or marriage order, was requested in 25 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and in 24 countries or areas in the 1980 census decade. During the first census decade, the topic was investigated mostly in Europe and during the subsequent census decade, mostly in Europe and Asia. The question on number of times married was almost always combined with the investigation of another item, for example, (a) year of marriage, in 19 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 12 during the 1980 census decade; and (b) duration of marriage, in 5 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 3 during the 1980 census decade.

(ii) Population from which data on married life was collected

43. As annex tables 5(a) and 5(b) demonstrate, the segments of the population from which data on married life were collected varied greatly. In 24 countries or areas representing the 1970 census round and in 17 representing the 1980 round, questions were asked of ever-married males and females, and in the majority of cases only ever-married women were

included. Sometimes the information was obtained from ever-married women of specified ages although at other times no age limit was set. The other categories whose members were asked questions on married life included married women only, though in some cases those comprised women married by common law; all women; women in specified age groups; all persons; and persons within specified age groups.

44. The population covered by the questions was generally determined by the kind of data being collected; for example, data on duration of total married life was collected from women ever-married rather than from women married only at the time of the census.

(c) Fertility

(i) Type of data collected

45. Data collected on fertility were mostly of two types, namely, those on number of children born alive and those on date of birth or age of mother at birth of her last or first child [table 7 and annex tables 6(a) and 6(b)]. Data from investigation of either item were collected by 48 countries or areas that took censuses between 1965 and 1974 and by 58 countries or areas that took censuses between 1975 and 1984. Data on number of children born alive only was collected by 70 countries or areas for the 1970 census decade and by 67 countries or areas for the 1980 census decade.

46. Information on number of children born alive was requested by 116 countries or areas in censuses carried out between 1965 and 1974 and by 124 countries or areas in the census-taking period between 1975 and 1984. In 70 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 67 countries or areas during the 1980 census decade, the practice generally was to refer in the question on that topic to number of children born alive only up to the census date. The information requested by 5 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and by 3 during the 1980 census decade specified number of children born alive only in current or previous marriage. Only 7 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and only 2 during the 1980 census decade asked for number of children born alive both up to the census decade and in current or previous marriage.

47. In some countries or areas, a question was asked on number of children born alive in the 12-month period preceding the census. Data on that topic were requested by 36 countries or areas, mostly in North America and Africa, during the 1970 census decade and by 52 countries or areas, mostly in Africa, North America and Asia, during the 1980 census decade. The information collected was combined, except in 4 instances, with that on number of children born alive either up to the census date or in current or previous marriage. In 1 country, the reference period for the question was one and a half years.

48. Where information on date of birth or age of mother at birth of her last or first child was requested, responses were always collected together with those concerning number of children born alive (a) up to the census date, (b) in current or previous marriage or (c) in the 12-month period before the census. Data on date of birth of last child may sometimes have been requested as either a substitute for those on number of children born alive in the past 12 months or as a quality check when responses to the question on that latter item had been deemed inaccurate.

49. As the footnotes to annex tables 6(a) and 6(b) indicate, there was some variation among questions asked to obtain data on birth of last or first child. Some countries or areas requested date of birth of every child; 1 requested the date of birth of the first 3 children; 1, that of the first 4; others, that of the first 6; and still another requested date of birth for each child in the current marriage. In 1 instance, the item pertaining to the last child requested information on the number of years that had elapsed since its birth.

(iii) Population from which data on fertility were collected

50. As with data on married life, the population from which data on fertility were collected differed notably from one country to another.

51. During the 1970 census decade, 72 countries or areas obtained information on fertility from all women, regardless of marital status, in specified age groups [annex table 6(a)]; in the majority, all those women aged 14 or 15 years and over, regardless of marital status, were asked fertility-related questions. Data on fertility were obtained from ever-married women only in 33 countries or areas and in most cases no age restrictions were specified; in 9 countries or areas, however, a lower age-limit, upper age-limit or age range was set for the population from which those data were collected. In 9 countries or areas, the data were collected from married women only, with and without age restrictions; in 2 of those 9, from married women and widows only; and in 7 countries or areas, from all women, regardless of their marital status and age.

52. In 3 instances, the segment of the population from which data on births in the 12 months before the census were collected was different from that segment questioned about other fertility-related items. In those 3 instances, only women in the child-bearing ages (15-49 years) were asked about births in the past 12 months.

53. During the 1980 census decade, 85 countries or areas asked questions on fertility of all women, regardless of marital status, in categories with specified lower age-limits ranging from 10 to 16 years and, in 1 case, an upper age-limit of 64 years [annex table 6(b)]. In 14 of those 86 countries or areas, however, only women aged 14 years and over and not attending school full time were included. In 27 countries or areas, questions on fertility were put to ever-married women only. Among the 27, 1 country or area restricted itself to questioning ever-married women aged 10 and over; 1, ever-married women aged 12 and over; 1, ever-married women under age 55; 1, ever-married women aged 15-54; and 1, ever-married women aged 18-64. Six countries or areas practiced obtaining data by investigating married women only. In 1 of the 6, the married women were limited to those aged 10 and over; in another, married women were limited to those aged 15 and over; and in 2 of the 6, only those born in 1916 or later were questioned on fertility. In another 6 countries or areas, all women regardless of their marital status and age were asked questions on fertility.

54. As in the previous census decade, there were instances where the reference population for the question on births during the 12 months before the census differed from that for the other fertility questions. In 2 countries or areas, information on fertility in the 12 months preceding the census was collected from women aged 15-49; in 1 country from married women only and in another from ever-married women aged below 50.

(d) Combination of items asked and the reference population

55. The various combinations of topics on married life and fertility included on the questionnaires of census-taking countries were too diverse to be presented here. The diversity occurred because in the majority of cases no more than 2 countries or areas used the same combination of items, except in North America and, to some extent Europe. The combinations depicted differences more than similarities among countries and areas; none the less, a continent-specific pattern of items did emerge. Virtually all countries or areas asked a question on number of children born up to the census date. Additional topics, however were common to questionnaires for countries and areas in each continent, as shown in table 8.

56. There were changes between the two census decades in the combinations of topics most investigated, except in Africa and North America. Furthermore, of the 94 countries or areas that investigated fertility and/or married life during the 1970 and 1980 census decades, only 57 investigated the same combination of topics in both decades (table 8).

57. During the 1970 census decade, 22 countries or areas used the same reference population for questions on fertility and married life, and in the next census decade 18 countries or areas used the same reference population (table 9). Of the countries or areas that had a census in the 1970 and for questions on fertility, and 22 used the same reference population in both decades for questions on married life.

2. Tabulation

58. Statistics for the female population aged 15 years and over, classified according to number of children reported to have been born alive, were presented in the Demographic Yearbook 1975 for 81 countries or areas where censuses had been taken between 1965 and 1974 and in the 1981 and 1986 editions of the Demographic Yearbook, for 77 countries or areas where censuses had been taken between 1975 and 1984. The distribution of those countries or areas by continent or major area for the period 1965-1974 was as follows: Africa, 10; Asia, 15; Europe, 14; North America, 17; Oceania, 16; and South America, 9. For the period 1975-1984, the distribution was as follows: Africa, 9; Asia, 15; Europe, 8; North America, 22; Oceania, 13; and South America, 10.

59. Age classification for the female population tabulated was generally by five-year age group, with 15 as the lower age-limit. Occasionally, a lower age was given as the age limit and in one case an age higher than 15 was selected. Most countries or areas used a terminal age range of 75 and over (28), 50 and over (20) or 60 and over (10) for the 1970 census decade and of 65 and over (28) or 75 and over (28) for the 1980 census decade. Number of children was generally reported as one of the following: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8-9, 10 and over, or unknown. Sometimes, however, but more frequently in the 1970 than in the 1980 census decade, other classifications were shown.

60. International comparability of data was hampered to the extent that a substantial number of countries or areas, 31 in the 1970 census decade and 43 in the 1980 census decade, did not refer to all women but, variously, to only (a) ever-married women, (b) married women, (c) females not in primary nor secondary school full time and, in one case, (d) ever-married women living in private households.

D. Problems of collection and classification

1. Tabulations based on household composition

61. In preparing tabulations based on household composition, it is necessary to decide whether the effort will be made to tabulate all children, regardless of the marital status of the adults with whom they are found, or only those children enumerated together with adults in certain marital status categories. In some countries or areas, it may be a waste of both time and money to tabulate children enumerated with single women or with single, widowed or divorced men because so few children are connected with adults belonging to those categories.

62. There may be countries or areas, however, in which the omission from the tabulation of children linked with persons in the above-mentioned marital status categories, particularly that of single women, would result in important losses. For a given country or area, the number of children likely to be enumerated with persons in a given marital status category depends on not only the fertility of such persons but also the extent to which they may be said to live in the same household with their children.

63. Children enumerated with persons so old that they are unlikely to be parents have sometimes been excluded from fertility tabulations. For example, children under 5 years of age enumerated with women aged over 45 or over 49 might be excluded on the assumption that those women were unlikely to be mothers of such young children.

64. International comparisons of fertility levels based on household composition may be hampered by differential omission of young children from census counts.

2. Tabulations of number of children born alive

65. There are a number of possible response errors likely to occur in connection with questions on number of children born alive. For older persons, such questions may relate to events long past. Answers may therefore be in error either because the respondent has a faulty memory or because some other person providing those answers is not well-informed. The latter source of error is especially important in censuses where information for each household is taken from any person who is present when the canvasser calls. Children who died in infancy and those living in other households are particularly likely to be omitted. Fertility data relating to older persons, particularly if they have borne many children, are thus especially subject to error.

66. Some censuses obtain no response from a substantial proportion of informants to the question on number of children born alive often partly because persons who have not had children, or those who fill out the questionnaire for them, suppose that no entry need be made. In such cases, number of children born alive, to childless women is wrongly recorded as not stated instead of 0.

67. Questions on number of children born alive may be misunderstood in other ways. For example, it may not be evident that children who died before the census must be included and still births and foetal deaths excluded.

68. The reporting of children born alive in the 12 months before the census may also be subject to errors and problems omission. Information may be distorted because of a misconception about the length of the reference period, with the result reported births belong to an ill-defined period whose average length may be either shorter or longer than a year.

69. It may be noted that the accuracy of reporting on children born alive to existing marriages is likely to be greater than that of reporting on children born alive to previous marriages.

70. There is great variety in census practice regarding choice of persons required to answer questions on fertility. Although the best procedure is to put the necessary questions to all women over age 15, regardless of their marital status, in some societies it is impossible from a cultural standpoint those to ask women who have never been married whether they have had children. Under circumstances, the questions can be put only to women who have been married at least once. Consequently, the value of the information collected will vary inversely with the incidence of premarital fertility.

71. If the inquiry relates to total number of children by all marriages, it is desirable to extend such and inquiry to all ever-married persons. In some countries or areas, the inquiry has been extended to all men and women, thereby making it possible to analyse male as well as female reproductive performance over generations. The added expense involved in so extending the inquiry has been substantial, however.

3. Data on duration of marriage and age at marriage

72. A question on duration of marriage or age at marriage may relate to age at first marriage, age at last marriage, age at each marriage, duration of current or last marriage or total number of years lived in the married state. Instead of age at marriage or duration of marriage date of marriage may be obtained. If replies are correct, the various forms of the question will yield precisely equivalent information on those married only once and still married at the census date. However, there are problems associated with measuring duration of sexual relations from a reported date of marriage since in some societies onset of sexual intercourse may predate formal marriage and in others may not occur immediately upon formal marriage. Also, among persons married more than once, there may be some confusion as to whether the question refers to first, second, or most recent marriage; occurrences of this problem can be minimized, however, by asking a question that refers specifically to first marriage. The form of the question should depend on the way such persons are to be dealt with in the tabulations.

73. Apart from entailing the above-mentioned considerations, the form of question will affect the cost of the census operation. If, for example, tabulation of data by duration of marriage only is desired, it is obviously cheaper to request the stating of on the questionnaire than to ask a question on age at marriage and determine duration by subtracting the age that is given from age at census date. There may be less obvious cost advantages in choosing one forme of question over another in cases where tabulation by both age at and duration of marriage is intended.

The form of the question may also affect the accuracy of answers. Substituting a question is analogous to substituting a question on date of birth for one on age. The question on date of marriage is often held to produce more accurate results.

74. In the course of analysing fertility data by age at, or duration, marriage, a question inevitably arises about how persons whose marriages have ended are to be treated. For the purpose of many analyses, there is a great advantage in isolating persons whose marital history has remained uninterrupted, that is, those who have been married once only and are still married at the census date. To identify such persons, who will normally constitute the largest component in any child-bearing age group, requires a question about whether they have been married once only. Sometimes persons married more than once are required to state the date of each marriage. If the information gathering is satisfactorily carried out, separate tabulation of the fertility of those married once only becomes possible.

75. A woman's fertility is not affected if her marriage is dissolved after she has passed beyond child-bearing age. Therefore, women married once only and whose marriage ended through their husband's death or in divorce after they had reached, say, age 45, may be included in fertility studies with women married once only and still married. Since widows constitute a large proportion of the population of older women and, after their forty-fifth birthday, many of them lose their husband, the inclusion of widows aged 45 and over, with women still married at the census date offers a valuable addition to the number of cases available for studying the fertility of older women. Moreover, women whose husbands are still alive represent a biased sample of all women in their particular age group.

Identification of women whose marriage was uninterrupted until the end of their child-bearing period requires a question for widows and divorced women on the date or age at which their marriage was dissolved.

Table 5. Prevalence of data collected on fertility and married life, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Data collected on						Total	
	Married life only		Fertility only		Married life and fertility			
	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980	1970	1980
Africa	0	0	17	27	4	7	21	34
America, North	0	0	15	9	16	16	31	25
America, South	0	0	9	9	1	1	10	10
Asia	0	1	6	9	14	17	20	27
Europe	1	1	1	3	22	12	24	16
Oceania	0	0	13	10	1	3	14	13
USSR a/	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Sources: Annex tables 5(a), 5(b), 6(a) and 6(b).

^{a/} Including Byelorussian SSR and Ukrainian SSR.

Table 6. Type of data collected on married life by major geographical region 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Data collected on						
	Age at		Duration of		Year of		Marriage order
	First marriage	Current or previous marriage	Total married life	Current or previous marriage	First marriage	Current or previous marriage	
	<u>1965-1974</u>						
Africa	-	-	2	1	1	1	2
America, North	-	-	-	14	2	1	1
America, South	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
Asia	8	-	4	3	2	1	4
Europe	0	-	4	3	10	16	15
Oceania	-	-	-	1	-	-	1
Total	8	0	8	23	15	19	23
	<u>1975-1984</u>						
Africa	6	-	1	-	1	1	3
America, North	-	-	-	14	2	1	1
America, South	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
Asia	14	1	5	1	3	1	9
Europe	-	-	-	-	5	11	8
Oceania	1	-	-	1	-	-	2
Total	21	1	6	17	11	14	23

Sources: Annex tables 5(a) and 5(b).

Table 7. Type of data collected on fertility by major geographical region,
1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or age of mother at birth of		Information collected on		
		Up to the census date	Current/ previous marriage	During previous 12 months	Last child	First child	Children only	Born alive	Children born alive, or date of birth or age of last/first child
<u>1970 census decade</u>									
Africa	20	20	1	10	8	1	13	8	21
America, North	30	30	-	20	16	14	15	16	31
America, South	10	10	-	3	4	2	5	5	10
Asia	19	18	0	2	4	-	16	4	20
Europe	23	18	10	-	9	9	14	9	23
Oceania	14	14	1	1	1	7	7	7	14
Total	118	110	12	36	42	33	70	49	119
<u>1980 census decade</u>									
Africa	34	33	1	16	13	4	21	13	34
America, North	25	25	-	14	19	14	6	19	25
America, South	10	10	-	5	6	1	4	6	10
Asia	26	26	-	13	5	-	21	5	26
Europe	15	12	4	-	6	6	9	6	15
Oceania	13	13	-	4	5	5	5	8	13
USSR	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Total	124	120	5	52	54	30	67	57	124

Sources: Annex tables 6(a) and 6(b).

Table 8. Topics on fertility and married life investigated by continent or major area, 1970 and 1980 census decade

Topic	Africa		North America		South America		Asia		Europe		Oceania	
Children born alive in past 12 months	X	Y	X	Y	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-
Date of birth of last child	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	-	-	-	-	-	Y
Date of birth of first child	-	-	X	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Y
Duration of present/last marriage	-	-	X	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Year of present/last marriage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Y	-	-
Age at first marriage	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Y	-	-	-	-
Marriage order	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	X	Y	-	-
Year first married	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
	Same combinations of topics investigated during 1970 and 1980 census decades											
	(Number of countries or areas)											
	7		19		3		13		10		5	

Sources: Annex tables 5(a), 5(b), 6(a) and 6(b).

Note: X represents the 1970 census decades; Y, the 1980 census decade.

Table 9. Reference population for questions on fertility and married life, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Numbers of countries or areas)

Region	Same reference population for investigation of fertility and married life		Same reference population in both census decades for investigation of	
	1970 census decade	1980 census decade	Fertility	Married life
Africa	4	3	8	1
America, North	-	-	9	13
America, South	-	-	4	1
Asia	7	7	10	3
Europe	11	7	7	4
Oceania	-	1	8	-
Total	22	18	46	22

Sources: Annex tables 5(a), 5(b), 6(a) and 6(b).

Notes

1/ Economic Commission for Europe (ECE), Recommendations for the 1980 Censuses of Population and Housing in the ECE Region (United Nations publication, Sales No. 78.II.E.6; ST/CES/31).

2/ Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP), Asian and Pacific Recommendations for the 1980 Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations publication, ST/ESCAP/52, 1978).

IV. MORTALITY

A. Uses of data on mortality

1. Mortality and health are related subjects that are relevant in turn to demographic assessment both of the population and of health policies and programmes. Estimates of infant, child and adult mortality are an important input to population projections. Information on mortality can be used to determine the health status of children and of the population in general so that health services can identify high-risk population groups and assess the coverage offered by existing services.
2. Knowledge of mortality among different segments of the population, such as religious, educational status, occupational and ethnic groups, not only make possible the estimation of changes in future composition of the population, but also allows for a better understanding of the social and economic mechanisms and conditions that influence mortality. Furthermore, such knowledge is of equal relevance to various disciplines, including health, genetics, medicine, anthropology, sociology and economics.
3. Mortality statistics, in conjunction with those on fertility and migration, are fundamental in the estimation of future population size and distribution, as well as of other characteristics of a country as a whole and its administrative divisions. Data on population size and composition by sex and age at any given moment are indispensable to many governmental and non-governmental organizations, especially those dealing with economic and social planning.
4. The three main potential sources of mortality data, namely, civil registration systems, population censuses and sample surveys, are complementary and, if reliable, should provide an adequate basis for estimating levels, patterns and trends for certain parameters of mortality. For instance, in the calculation of vital rates population census data tabulated by various geographical, demographic, social and economic characteristics serve as denominators in conjunction with reliable, timely registration data, which serve as numerators. For the most part, population censuses provide information for indirect estimation of mortality but do not record cause of death or the social and economic characteristics of persons who have died.
5. In the more developed countries of the world, data on mortality is collected regularly through such sources as the civil registration system and hospital records. The data include decedents' social and economic characteristics and cause of death, as well as classifications by demographic variables. Yet, in most developing countries, those sources are still largely inadequate, although registration of births and deaths has been in existence for about a century. With few exceptions, both the coverage and quality of data collected are deficient, and in most cases they cannot be used for national assessment of the health situation. Similarly, hospital records on live births and deaths are not representative of the population as a whole since the rural population is likely to have less access than the urban population to health facilities.
6. Countries have therefore made efforts to obtain necessary data from either population censuses or sample surveys so that mortality measures can be estimated with a certain degree of confidence. Sample surveys of various types, whether follow-up demographic

survey or single-round retrospective survey, as well as the dual-records system, have been important means of collecting relevant data for both direct and indirect estimation of mortality measures.

7. Data from population censuses and surveys are bound, however, by limitations that make it difficult to estimate mortality levels, patterns and trends with confidence, particularly in developing countries where complete death registration has not yet been achieved on a continuous basis and accurate census figures are seldom available. In fact, census and sample demographic survey data reflect considerable misreporting of age and underreporting of parity, especially among older women, as well as possible overall underenumeration. Under the circumstances, developing countries have resorted to utilizing all available sources of data in order to derive the most plausible estimates of mortality indicators. That practice is likely to continue during the 1990s, while improvement of the civil registration system, for the purpose of producing the required data, is carried out simultaneously.

1. Census-based mortality estimates from general census information

8. Enumeration of the population classified by sex and age in two consecutive censuses, five or ten years apart, provides for the estimation of adult mortality parameters from calculation of intercensal survival probabilities or from similar methods. Those methods require that underenumeration of the population be similar in both censuses and migration negligible. If migration is not negligible, data must be available to make population-related adjustments corresponding to such activity. From age distributions in both censuses, probabilities of cohort survivorship from the earlier census to the one following can be calculated. Another approach, which consists of projecting the initial population to the time of the subsequent census using different mortality levels, leads to various estimates on the basis of the final population over given ages. 1/

2. Census or survey data specifically intended for mortality estimates

9. In a population census, information on deaths may be collected by asking respondents about (a) number of deaths among family members in a recent period, for example, the 12 months prior to the enumeration; (b) recent infant and child mortality among all women in the household, that is, number of children ever born alive and number surviving; (c) live births in the preceding 12 months including whether the live-born are still alive as of the census date; and (d) orphanhood, that is, survivorship of each respondent's parents. Each question will produce data that explains the mortality of the population from a specific perspective. The perspectives are discussed below.

(a) Deaths in the previous 12 months

10. Current deaths can be investigated in a population census by asking respondents the following questions: Have any deaths occurred in the household in the past 12 months? Age and sex of the deceased can be recorded and age-specific death rates calculated. Those rates can then be used to calculate life-tables and to make other analyses. Selected household characteristics of the deceased can also be obtained through cross-tabulation of household data.

(b) Children ever born alive and children surviving

11. Questions on children ever born alive and children surviving are generally asked to collect information relevant to the estimation of fertility, as discussed in the previous chapter, as well as of infant and child mortality, and are directed to all women aged 15 years and over. Using indirect estimation techniques, various measurements of fertility and mortality levels and patterns may be obtained. The following questions may be presented:

How many children have you had ever born alive?

How many of your children are still living?

12. In some countries, a direct question on number of children who have died may be asked. A set of additional questions to improve the quality of the data collected may be presented:

How many of your children born alive are living with you in this household?

How many of your children live elsewhere?

How many of your children born alive have died (or are dead)?

13. It is important that the data obtained be given separately for girls and boys so that the reliability of those data can be verified. When the data are reliable, the sex differentials for infant and child mortality become meaningful.

14. Information on children ever born alive and on children living is used to calculate proportion of children dead among children born alive classified by five-year age group of women. These proportions are by themselves indicators of childhood mortality and may be transformed into probabilities of dying between birth and various exact ages. Life-tables can be calculated from such probabilities. Various indirect measures to estimate mortality of the population are given in the United Nations publication entitled Manual X. Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation. 2/

(c) Survival of child born alive in the previous year

15. The question on live births that occurred in the 12 months prior to census enumeration and on the live-born infants still alive at the time of the census may be addressed to all women aged 15 years and over regardless of their marital status. An alternative technique is to request the date of birth of the woman's most recent child born alive and ask whether this child is still alive at the census date.

16. Information derived from the above questions has been used to estimate recent infant mortality since the proportion of children alive is an approximation of the life-table function L_0 , which shows the number of person-years lived under age 1 and can be used as a measure of mortality in early infancy.

(d) Tabulations of data on survival of close relatives

17. The question "is your mother/father still alive?" can be asked in a population census to learn the survival status of the parent. The proportion of the population in each five-year age group with surviving mothers and/or fathers provides the basis for estimation of adult female survival probabilities. 3/ Such data are particularly important when information on adult deaths by sex and age from the other source, namely, continuous registers of death, is inaccurate. Adult mortality estimates so obtained represent the average mortality experience of the population throughout the period of exposure.

18. Similarly, survivorship of husbands and/or wives can be used to estimate adult mortality measures. Classification of survival of first husband by five-year group of ever-married women makes it possible to calculate the proportion of ever-married women in each group whose first spouse was alive at the time of the interview. From the proportions, which are by themselves indicators of adult male mortality, probability of surviving from one age to another – and thus life-tables for the adult male population, generally those aged 25 and above – can be calculated. 4/

19. Similarly, data on survival of fathers classified by five-year age group of respondents constitute basic input to calculation of the proportion in each age group of respondents whose father was alive at the date of the census. The observed proportions are indicators of adult male mortality as well and can be transformed into life-table probabilities of survivorship from one age to another.

20. The proportion of respondents with a surviving first husband reflects mortality experience throughout the married lives of women rather than mortality at the time of the inquiry. A similar qualification applies to information on the proportion of respondents with a surviving father.

B. United Nations recommendations

1. Questionnaire items

21. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses

(United Nations, 1980, paras. 2.124–2.148) suggests that, in order to obtain the most complete report on number of children born alive during a woman's lifetime, data on the item should be derived from information on children living and children who have died that has been collected by asking separately about (a) children born alive and living in the household, (b) children born alive and living elsewhere and (c) children born alive but now dead. The publication states that "whenever resources permit, the three questions are sometimes asked separately for children of each sex in order to improve the reliability of the data reported and their suitability for subsequent analysis" and suggests that in deciding on the degree of detail to be recorded, countries be guided by their own prior census or survey experience, their current data priorities and the resources available for the census.

22. Since the question on number of children born alive is also a fertility-related question, the discussions presented in chapter III should be consulted when discussing mortality.

23. Principles and Recommendations also advises that information on number of children living should include all children born to the woman concerned – whether they were born in or out of marriage or de facto unions and whether born of the present or prior marriages -- who are still living at the census date, regardless of their age. The number recorded should comprise both those children living with her and those living elsewhere, regardless of place of residence.

24. Data on total number of children living should be collected for the same group of women for whom data on the total number of live-born children are secured. Preferably, therefore, the group should consist of all women aged 15 years and over, regardless of their marital status.

25. If information on live-born children is to be collected for only a sample of women, data on children living should be obtained for the same sample.

26. With respect to collecting information related to estimation of recent infant mortality, a question on the topic of "deaths of infants born within the 12 months preceding the census" is recommended. That topic refers, for the woman concerned, to number of reported deaths that occurred among live births within the 12 months preceding the census. The topic is to be included only if live births within the period are also to be investigated.

27. For adult female mortality estimation, Principles and Recommendations suggests a question on maternal orphanhood, which is the determination of the survival, at the time of the census, of the natural mother of the person enumerated, regardless of whether the mother is enumerated in the same household. Such a determination therefore requires a direct question on "whether or not the natural mother is living, to be put to all persons for whom neither the information on relationship to the head or other reference member of the household nor the identification of the natural mother living in the same household has demonstrated that the natural mother is still alive".

28. At the time Principles and Recommendations was issued, estimation of adult female mortality based on the proportion by age of persons whose mothers are dead was undergoing refinement to improve the reliability of the estimates. Some disagreement existed about the age group for which the topic should be investigated. Each country was therefore expected to decide for itself whether data should be collected for (a) all persons aged 44 years of age or younger, (b) only persons aged 15–44 years or (c) only children aged under 15 years.

29. No recommendation is made to collect data on survival of spouse or on paternal orphanhood for indirect estimation of adult male mortality. Likewise, no recommendation is found on items for direct estimation of mortality based on "deaths in the past 12 months by sex and age" that have taken place in the household. At that time, it was well known that question on such items tend to lead to unsatisfactory estimates of mortality when the data were derived from unreliable census returns.

2. Tabulations

30. The United Nations recommendations for tabulation of mortality data deal primarily with five mortality- and fertility-related topics, namely, children born alive, children still living, live births within the 12 months preceding the census, deaths of infants within the

12 months preceding the census and maternal orphanhood. The recommended tabulations are: (a) female population 15 years of age and over, by age and number of children born alive; (b) female population 15 years of age and over, by age and number of children still living; (c) female population 15-49 years of age, by age and number of live births within the 12 months preceding the census; and (d) population, by maternal orphanhood, that is, according to whether mother is living, mother is dead or mother's status is "not stated". For (c), if a country has a minimum age different from age 15 for fertility-related questions, that age should be used as the minimum age instead of age 15.

31. Recommended classifications are: (a) age by five-year age group, that is, 15-19 years, 20-24 years, 25-29 years, ... 70-74 years, 75 years and over, and "not stated"; (b) number of children, presented as none, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... 9, 10 and over, and "not stated"; and (c) geographical division, by (i) total country and (ii) each major administrative division. For (i) and (ii), urban and rural populations are to be distinguished.

32. In the following sections concerning experiences of countries in the collection of data on mortality, it can be seen that many of those countries did not follow the above-mentioned United Nations recommendations. The data refer mostly to the experience of the 1970 census decade (1965-1974) and countries were then following the United Nations recommendations for the 1970 round of censuses. During that period, recommendations for collecting data on survival of parents, husbands and wives had not been made since some indirect estimation techniques were still at an experimental stage. Among the tabulations mentioned above, only (a) and (b) were recommended for the 1970 round of censuses. Those two tabulations are now recommended for early release.

C. National census practices: 1965-1984

1. Questionnaire items

(a) General

33. The following description of how data relevant to mortality estimation were collected and tabulated in national population censuses for the period from 1965 to 1984 will enable data users to discern the weaknesses and strengths of those data and help demographic data collectors better plan their censuses.

34. In general, countries have adhered to the international recommendations on mortality-related topics, classifications and data presentation. Those recommendations have therefor resulted in a high level of standardization and thus contributed to the international comparability of census data. Moreover, countries have closely followed technical recommendations made in various scientific studies on collecting data on a range of mortality-related subjects about which the United Nations has not yet made any recommendations.

35. National census data show that two approaches have been utilized in population censuses to collect mortality statistics. The first approach, for direct estimation of mortality measures, is to collect data on deaths by sex and age in the year prior to the census through retrospective questions. A few countries have recorded maternity histories in the censuses in

order to measure infant and child mortality. The second approach, also relying on a few retrospective questions, requires respondents to state the survival status of close relatives, namely, children, mother, father and first spouse. Information derived from answers to those questions are used to measure infant and adult mortality through indirect estimation techniques.

36. Intercensal mortality can also be measured by using age and sex distributions of two consecutive census populations. Recording of sex and age characteristics in population censuses is discussed in another section of the present work.

37. As indicated in table 10 and annex tables 7(a) and 7(b), in the census period 1965-1974, data on deaths in a period preceding the census were collected in censuses from a total of 11 countries or areas: 5 in Africa, 3 in Asia, 2 in North America and 1 in South America. In the census period 1975-1984, data on that item were collected by 32 countries or areas. The majority of those countries or areas (22) were in Africa, 7 were in Asia and 1 was in North America, 1 in Oceania and 1 in South America. Countries in Europe generally did not investigate deaths in a period preceding the census since they could obtain the needed data from their population registration records. Table 10 presents the number of countries or areas that investigated the item by region, census period and type of data collected.

38. More countries investigated the combined topic of total number of children ever born alive and children surviving than that of deaths in the 12 months preceding the census. During the 1970 census decade, 66 countries or areas included a question on children ever born alive and children surviving in their censuses: 20 in Africa, 16 in Asia, 7 in Europe, 7 in North America, 9 in Oceania and 7 in South America. The number of countries or areas (87) investigating that topic during the 1980 census decade was slightly larger, with 31 in Africa, 22 in Asia, 4 in Europe, 9 in North America, 12 in Oceania and 9 in South America. Table 11 provides the number of countries or areas, by major geographical region, that asked questions on the combined topic.

39. Information on recent infant mortality was also derived from responses to a combination of two questions: one on total number of children born alive in a period preceding the census date, generally the previous 12 months, and the other on children surviving among them. Such an approach was found in only 2 censuses, both taken by countries in North America, in the 1970 census decade. Four countries in Africa gathered similar data in the 1980 round of censuses (table 11). In the period 1965-1974, 7 countries, 1 in Africa and 6 in Europe, collected complete maternity histories [annex table 6(a), note (a) and (d)]. Mothers were required to state date of birth and sex of each child born alive and, if the child was deceased at the time of the census, date of death. In the same period, 3 other countries in Europe recorded truncated maternal histories [notes (b) and (c)]. In the period 1975-1984, 3 countries, 1 in Africa and 2 in Europe, collected complete maternal histories from their censuses [annex table 6(b), note (a)]. In the same period, 4 other countries in Europe collected truncated maternal histories [notes (b), (c) and (d)].

40. The other technique employed in population censuses to estimate infant mortality required the following information from mothers: date of birth of last child born alive and whether or not that child was still alive at the census date. This technique uses the same reference period for both infant birth and death and tends to improve the collection of data on

recent infant deaths. During the 1970 census decade, 13 countries or areas utilized this technique; during the subsequent census decade, 22.

41. With respect to adult mortality, 15 countries or areas in the period 1965-1974 collected data on survival of each respondent's mother: 6 in Africa, 2 in Asia, 1 in Europe, 3 in North America, 1 in Oceania and 2 in South America (table 11). In the 1980 census decade, the question was asked in the censuses of 29 countries or areas: 13 in Africa, 1 in Asia, 1 in Europe, 4 in North America, 7 in Oceania and 3 in South America. In addition, 2 countries conducting censuses in the period 1965-1974 and 3 in the period 1975-1984 asked ever-married women about survival of their first husband at the census date. Survival of respondent's father was investigated in 10 censuses during the 1970 census decade and in 14 during the 1980 census decade.

(b) Deaths in the preceding 12 months

42. Nine countries or areas in the period 1965-1974 and 30 in the period 1975-1984 collected data on total number of deaths in each household during the 12-month preceding the census date. Five countries or areas in Africa, 1 in Asia, 2 in North America and 1 in South America asked a question on this item in their censuses during the 1970 census decade and 21 countries or areas in Africa, 6 in Asia, 1 in North America, 1 in Oceania and 1 in South America investigated the item during the following census decade. During the 1970 census decade, 1 country, in Asia, collected data on total number of deaths in household during the 24 months preceding the census and another, also in Asia, collected data on that topic using the reference period of 6 months preceding the census. In the 1980 census decade, 1 country in Africa and 1 in Asia investigated the topic using the reference period of 24 months preceding the census.

43. In 9 of the 11 countries or areas that, during the 1970 census decade, investigated total number of deaths in a period preceding the census, generally 12 months, data on sex and age of the deceased were collected so that age patterns and levels and sex differentials on mortality might be derived. Furthermore, 3 countries that collected data on age or age group at death, namely, Bangladesh, Cyprus and Nepal, also inquired about date of or age at death. Annex table 7(a) lists countries that collected data on number of deaths in household as well as on other death-related items in population censuses carried out in the period 1965-1974.

44. In the 1980 census decade, all 32 countries or areas that collected data on total number of deaths recorded sex of the decedent; 27 of the 32 inquired about decedent's age or age group at, or death of, death; and 1 asked for decedent's date of birth in addition to sex. Annex table 7(b) tabulates countries or areas by various items related to deaths for which data was collected during the 1980 census round.

(b) Reference period for recent deaths

45. The reference period for recent deaths was defined as the 12 months preceding the date of the inquiry in 9 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and in 30 during the 1980 census decade [annex tables 7(a) and 7(b)].

46. Two countries, namely, Bangladesh (1974 and 1981 censuses) and Mauritania (1976/1977 census) used a 24-month reference period. Cyprus asked about the occurrence of deaths in the 6-month period preceding its 1973 census.

47. Each household enumerated in the population census was asked to provide information on deaths of family members that had occurred in the reference period. However, Mauritania, in its 1976/1977 census, investigated this item only among the nomad population whereas Burkina Faso and Burundi gathered their data during the 1980 census decade from a post-enumeration (PES) sample survey. Bangladesh collected data on deaths of family members in the retrospective survey of fertility and mortality conducted in conjunction with the population census PES survey in 1974.

(c) Survival of close relatives

(i) Children living (surviving)

48. In population censuses carried out between 1965 and 1984, the collection of data on children living up to the census date was closely linked to collection of data, used in fertility measurement, on total number of children born alive. In the period 1965-1984, 20 countries in Africa, 16 in Asia, 7 in Europe, 7 in North America, 9 in Oceania and 7 in South America gathered information on children living up to the census date from women aged 15 years and over. In the period 1965-1974, nine of those countries, namely, the Congo, Hungary, Nepal, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Poland, The Republic of Korea and Samoa, asked separate questions by sex on number of children born alive and number [annex table 8(a)]. In 19 countries or areas in the period 1965-1974, data on the total number of children ever born alive were collected in a more detailed manner. With regard to the total number of their children ever born alive, women were asked how many (a) lived in the household, (b) lived elsewhere and (c) had died.

49. With such a detailed approach, data on number of children living, that is, surviving, can be obtained as a derived item. Theoretically, that approach leads to better counts of children born alive and children surviving and, ultimately, to better estimates of infant and child mortality. The misreporting of children born alive, especially those who either died shortly after birth or no longer live with the mother, is minimized (annex table 9). Nine of the 19 countries or areas using the detailed approach in the period 1965-1974 were in Africa. In the censuses of 6 countries or areas, namely, Argentina, Australia, Egypt, Gibraltar, Iraq and Papua New Guinea, data on number of children ever born alive was collected, as a derived item, from two questions, one on children living and the other on children who had died.

50. The 1970 census schedule of Malaysia included the following question.

How many of the children you have ever borne (excluding adoptions):

- (a) Are living here
- (b) Are living elsewhere
- (c) Are dead

(d) Were born dead

51. Such an approach would reduce, in part, the inclusion of adopted children as well as foetal deaths in the total number of children ever born alive. Furthermore, the category of children living elsewhere would serve as a reminder to the respondent of those of her children who either or were married might have emigrated.

52. In the census period 1975-1984, more countries or areas made use of information on children ever born alive and children surviving for their estimates on infant and child mortality than in the preceding census period. Thirty-one of the countries or areas making use of such information were in Africa, 22 in Asia, 4 in Europe, 9 in North America, 12 in Oceania and 9 in South America [annex table 8(b)].

53. Censuses undertaken between 1975-1984 in 27 countries or areas gathered information on children living through two questions: one on children living with mother in household and the other on children living elsewhere. Nine countries asked about children living (surviving) and children who had died (annex table 9). Three examples are given below.

(1) The 1979 census of Tuvalu asked:

- (a) How many children this woman had borne who were now living with her;
- (b) How many children this woman had borne who were now living elsewhere;
- (c) How many children she had borne who had died.

(2) The 1980 census of Indonesia asked for:

- (a) Number of living children: (i) total, (ii) living at home and (iii) living elsewhere;
- (b) Number of dead children.

(3) The 1981 census of Bangladesh included a question on number of male/female children (i) living in household, (ii) living elsewhere, (iii) dead and (iv) born alive.

(ii) Survival of last child born alive

54. In the two census decades studied, collection of information on recent infant deaths, like that of information on children living up to the census date, was carried out, in most cases, in conjunction with fertility data collection. One technique involved asking for total number of children born alive in the 12 months and number of children still living among them. The other technique investigated date of birth of the woman's most recent child born alive and whether that child was still alive at the census date. Of the 16 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade that used either type of question, 6 were in Africa, 1 in Asia, 2 in Europe, 4 in North America, 1 in Oceania and 2 in South America. Only 2 census-taking countries, both in North America, inquired both about children born alive within some period preceding the census date and about survival of those children. Zimbabwe failed to collect information on either topic. Data on both date of birth of most recent child born alive and its survival status

at census date were collected in 13 countries or areas conducting censuses during the 1970 census decade [annex table 8(a)]. The approach used by those countries or areas is believed to overcome part of the problem related to the misconceptions about reference period that are mostly present when the other approach is utilized. The census of Zambia, though it collected data on date of birth of last child born alive, did not inquire about its survival at the census date. The use of those data for recent infant mortality estimates was therefore precluded.

55. The number of countries or areas in the 1980 census decade (34) that collected data on either the total number of children born alive in the 12 months preceding the census date or date of birth of most recent child born alive was more than twice that of the preceding census decade [annex table 8(b)]. The distribution by regions indicates that of the 34, 20 were in Africa, 4 in Asia, 1 in Europe, 3 in North America, 3 in Oceania and 3 in South America. Of the 10 countries or areas whose censuses collected data on children ever born in the preceding 12 months, 6 collected no data on the survival status of those children. In 22 countries or areas conducting censuses in the period 1975-1984, both date of birth of most recent child born alive and survival status of that child were investigated.

56. For the purpose of obtaining sex differentials in infant mortality estimates, sex of the latest surviving child was required in 4 countries or areas conducting censuses in the period 1965-1974, namely, Mauritius (1972), Hungary (1970), Poland (1970) and Papua New Guinea (1971). In the subsequent census round, 11 countries, namely, Burkina Faso, the Comoros, Djibouti, the Dominican Republic, France, Kiribati, Mauritius, Papua New Guinea, the Sudan, Tuvalu and Zimbabwe, required the same information.

(iii) Survival of mother and father

57. Information on survival at census date of natural mother of each member of the population was requested in 15 censuses undertaken between 1965 and 1974: 6 in Africa, 2 in Asia, 1 in Europe, 3 in North America, 1 in Oceania and 2 in South America [annex table 8(a)]. The data provided the basis for estimation of adult female survival probabilities. The same approach was used in 29 censuses of the 1980 census round: 13 in Africa, 1 in Asia, 1 in Europe, 4 in North America, 7 in Oceania and 3 in South America [annex table 8(b)]. Data on survival of natural father was collected in 10 censuses of the 1970 census decade: 6 in Africa, 2 in Asia, 1 in Europe and 1 in North America [annex table 8(a)]; and in 14 censuses carried out during the 1980 census decade: 9 in Africa, 1 in Asia, 1 in Europe and 3 in Oceania [annex table 8(b)]. In both decades, every country or area that inquired about survival of natural father also inquired about survival of natural mother. However, not every country or area inquiring about survival of natural mother asked about that of natural father: 5 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and 15 in the second census decade asked about survival of natural mother but not about that of natural father.

58. In the 1980 census decade, some countries or areas made further efforts to refine the quality of data by adding the question: "Are you your mother's eldest child?" Replies to that question, which attempted to overcome the bias due to duplication in reporting by siblings of whether mother was still alive, created a more equitable basis for tabulations of maternal orphanhood.

(iv) Survival of first husband

59. A few countries or areas, exploring another technique in their census for collecting complementary data with which to estimate adult mortality rates, devised a question that merely investigated whether the first husband of all ever-married women was still alive at the census date. Only a few countries, namely, Bangladesh (1974), France (1982), the United Republic of Tanzania (1978), Tonga (1976), and the United States of America (1970), attempted such an approach, owing, perhaps to its experimental nature and to the high cost involved in adding questions to the census questionnaire.

D. Problems of collection and classification

1. Deaths in the preceding 12 months

60. A number of possible response errors are likely to occur when the question on number of deaths in the household in the preceding year or preceding 12 months is asked. Misconceptions about the reference period constitute the foremost source of error. When the term "past year" is utilized, some respondents may report total number of deaths that took place in the preceding calendar year while others may report deaths in the 12 months preceding the census date. Unless the reference period is clearly understood by respondents, data on total number of deaths are likely to be distorted. In order to ensure data quality, some countries ask how many deaths have occurred in the household between 1 January and 31 December. Others ask about the number of deaths that have occurred between the day and month of the census and the same day and month of the previous year.

61. Another major problem affecting collection of recent death-related data is disintegration of the household as the result of a death, with no family member available at the census date to report the event. That problem results in undercounting of deaths.

62. A third problem concerns omission, due to memory lapse, of infant deaths, especially those of babies who died soon after birth. The aftermath is an underestimation of mortality. In some countries, late foetal deaths (still births) may be reported as live births followed by death. The result of classifying foetal deaths as infant is an overestimation of mortality. 5/ Errors of this nature can be minimized only through the clarity of the questions in the census schedule.

63. In general, investigation for deaths in the preceding year or preceding 12 months has led to underestimation of mortality rates and rarely given satisfactory results. Even though analytical developments offer the possibility of assessing and adjusting the information obtained for post-childhood ages as long as coverage of deaths reaches 60 per cent, data collected on the item should not be used on their own since they are particularly defective for childhood deaths. 6/

2. Children ever born and children surviving

64. Experiences in analysing population census data of the past 20 years, collected on children ever born alive and children living and tabulated by five-year age group of women, regardless of their marital status, suggest that older women in particular omit some of their

offspring when stating total number of children ever born alive. The likelihood of counting foetal deaths as live births is always present. The literature on the subject points out that information on lifetime fertility has never been fully and accurately reported. 7/ It is believed that some children, presumably those live born and now dead, might have been forgotten by the women who generally reported only their surviving children. Census enumerators may not have had training adequate for properly checking the consistency of the information collected. If children ever born alive and children living are omitted, it is likely that larger omissions may occur in the reporting of dead children. Another problem is the respondent's inclusion of adopted children as their own.

3. Survival of last child born alive

65. In population censuses and retrospective surveys, the approach using questions, directed at women of child-bearing age, on date of last child born alive and whether child is still alive at census date has yielded better infant mortality estimates than has that using questions on number of children born alive in the preceding 12 months coupled with others on number of children surviving among them. 8/ The reference period stated in the latter approach is subject to misconceptions, whereas the former approach minimizes such misconceptions. Processing of data on date of most recent live birth involves (a) tabulation of women who have borne their last child within the 12 months exactly preceding the census date by five-year age group of mothers and (b) calculation of the proportion of children born to them and of children who have died. Those proportions, however, are influenced by several factors, including memory lapses and understatement of age. Such errors, mainly in the dating of events, have been proved to be present even when more powerful instruments for data collection, like those in the World Fertility Survey of the 1970s, for example, maternity histories, were used. None the less, the data collected may still be valuable in countries lacking reliable information from civil registers on current deaths by sex and age; and estimates can be adjusted to minimize the various types of bias already referred to.

4. Survival of mother and father

66. Studies have shown that in each five-year age group of the population the percentage of adult females with father and/or mother alive is generally higher than that of adult males. The findings have been attributed to the tendency of adult males to exaggerate their own age. The data from female respondents have usually been regarded as more reliable. Furthermore, the practice of adoption and fostering prevailing in a particular country may cause some persons difficulty in identifying their true parents and they may report instead on survival of their foster parents.

67. The main disadvantage of asking all respondents about survivorship of their parents is that a woman or man who has, say, seven children alive, will be represented seven times, whereas a childless woman or man will not be represented at all. The data so obtained refers, therefore, to a selected group of the population, namely, that whose members have had children. In order to overcome the bias arising from multiple reporting, many countries that have collected the pertinent information will tabulate data from the eldest surviving children only.

68. Finally, the probabilities of surviving estimated from those data do not refer to a specific time period, since they represent average measures of non-well-defined intervals of

the population's exposure over time to the risk of dying. In cases where mortality has remained unchanged, estimates so obtained do not present a problem. However, in most developing countries, mortality has been steadily declining. On the other hand, developments in methodology now allow for time localization survivorship reports. 9/

Table 10. Investigation of deaths in the 12 months preceeding the census by major geographical region, sex, age at death, date of birth and date of death, census periods 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Census period	Total number of deaths	Sex	Age at death	Date of birth	Age at or date of death
Africa	1965-1974	5	4	4	-	-
	1975-1984	22	22	20	-	6
America, North	1965-1974	2	2	2	-	-
	1975-1984	1	1	1	-	1
America, South	1965-1974	1	-	-	-	-
	1975-1984	1	1	-	1	1
Asia	1965-1974	3	3	3	-	3
	1975-1984	7	7	5	-	3
Oceania	1965-1974	-	-	-	-	-
	1975-1984	1	1	-	-	-
Total	1965-1974	11	9	9	-	3
	1975-1984	32	32	26	1	11

Sources: Annex tables 7(a) and 7(b).

Note: Reference period for 2 countries in Asia during the period 1965-1974 was 24 months and 6 months. Reference period for 1 country in Africa and 1 country in Asia during the period 1975-1984 was 24 months.

Table 11. Type of data for indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, by major geographical region, periods 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Period of census	Total number of children ever born alive and of children surviving up to census date (Brass questions)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
Africa	1965-1974	20	-	6	5	6	6	-
	1975-1984	31	9	11	13	13	9	1
America, North	1965-1974	7	2	2	4	3	1	1
	1975-1984	9	-	3	3	4	-	-
America, South	1965-1974	7	-	2	2	2	-	-
	1975-1984	9	-	3	3	3	-	-
Asia	1965-1974	16	-	1	1	2	2	1
	1975-1984	22	1	3	3	1	1	-
Europe	1965-1974	7	-	2	2	1	1	-
	1975-1984	4	-	1	1	1	1	1
Oceania	1965-1974	9	-	1	1	1	-	-
	1975-1984	12	-	3	4	7	3	1
Total	1965-1974	66	2	14	15	15	10	2
	1975-1984	87	10	24	27	29	14	3

Sources: Annex tables 8(a) and 8(b).

Notes

1/ William Brass and others, The Demography of Tropical Africa (Princeton, New Jersey, Princeton University Press, 1968); William Brass, "Methods for estimating fertility and mortality from limited data", Laboratories for Population Statistics, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, an occasional publication (October 1975), and Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation (United Nations publication, ST/ESA/SER.A/81, Sales No. E.83.XIII.2), pp. 196-220.

2/ Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation (United Nations publication ST/ESA/SER.A/81, Sales No. E.83.XIII.2), pp. 78-100.

3/ William Brass and K. Hill, "Estimating adult mortality from orphanhood", in International Population Conference (Liège, Liège International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, 1973), vol. 3, pp. 111-123; K. Hill and J. Trusell, "Further developments in indirect mortality estimation", Population Studies, vol. 31, No. 1 (July 1977), pp. 313-333; and Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation (United Nations publication ST/ESA/SER.A/81, Sales No. E.83.XIII.2), pp. 78-100.

4/ Kenneth Hill, "Indirect methods of estimating adult mortality levels", unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of London, 1975; Kenneth Hill, "Estimating adult mortality levels from information on widowhood", Population Studies, vol. 31, No. 1 (March 1977), pp. 75-84; and J.G.C. Blacker, "The estimation of adult mortality in Africa from data on orphanhood", Population Studies, vol. 31, No. 1 (March 1977), pp. 107-128.

5/ John Blacker, "Experiences in the use of special mortality questions in multi-purpose surveys: the single-round approach", in Data Bases for Mortality Measurement (United Nations publication, ST/ESA/SER.A/84, Sales No. E.83.XIII.3), pp. 79-89.

6/ A. Adlakha and M. Nizamuddin, "Mortality data collections: a review of integrated multipurpose household surveys and multi-round demographic surveys", in Data Bases for Mortality Measurement (United Nations publication, ST/ESA/SER.A/84, Sales No. E.83.XIII.3, pp. 104-114; Samuel Preston, Ansley J. Coale, James Trusell and Maxine Weinstein, "Estimating the completeness of reporting of adult deaths in population that are approximately stable", Population Studies, vol. 46 (Summer 1980), pp. 179-202.

7/ John Blacker, "Experiences in the use of special mortality questions in multi-purpose surveys: the single-round approach", in Data Bases for Mortality Measurement (United Nations publication, ST/ESA/SER.A/84, Sales No. E.83.XIII.3), pp. 79-89.

8/ Data Bases for Mortality Measurement (United Nations publication, ST/ESA/SER.A/84, Sales No. E.83.XIII.3).

9/ William Brass and E. A. Bamgboye, "The time location of reports of survivorship: estimates from maternal and paternal orphanhood and the ever-widowed", Centre for Population Studies, working paper No. 81 (London, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, 1981).

V. CITIZENSHIP

A. Uses of data on citizenship

1. The most important use of data on citizenship is for the study of problems related to the legal status and civil rights of immigrants and other non-citizens. Together with data on birthplace, citizenship statistics can be used to determine comparative rates of naturalization among foreign-born persons. Also, in countries where all native persons are citizens by birth and naturalization is not unduly difficult, such data can be of use in the study of the rate of assimilation of the foreign-born population.

2. Data on citizenship also provide insight into the national allegiance of population groups both within countries and throughout the world as a whole. Country of citizenship has more limitations than birthplace and language as an indicator of a population's ethnic origin, but may provide some indicators for particular population groups.

B. United Nations recommendations

3. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980) includes the following suggestions.

1. Definition and classification

4. Citizenship is the legal nationality of each person. A citizen is a legal national of the country of the census; an alien is a non-national of that country. It should be noted that citizenship is not necessarily related to place of birth, which is a separate topic.

5. Data on citizenship should be collected so as to permit classification of members of the population as (a) citizens, including all citizens by birth or naturalization whether by declaration, option, marriage or other means, or (b) aliens. Information on country of citizenship of aliens should be collected if aliens are believed to constitute a significant proportion of the total population.

6. Enumeration and processing instructions should indicate the disposition to be made of stateless persons, persons with dual nationality and persons in process of naturalization, as well as of all other ambiguous citizenship groups. The treatment of those groups should be described in the census reports.

7. For countries where the population a significant proportion of naturalized citizens, additional information distinguishing citizens by birth and citizens by naturalization may be desirable. Additional questions on previous nationality or method of naturalization are very useful if highly detailed information is required.

8. The reliability of reported citizenship may be doubtful either among persons whose status has recently changed as a result of territorial changes or among the population of some newly independent country where the concept of citizenship has only recently become

important. As an aid in the analysis of results, tabulations based on citizenship should be accompanied by notations indicative of the likelihood of the above-mentioned or similar causes of misstatement.

2. Tabulation

9. The total population should be included, and tabulated by country of citizenship, age and sex.

The following classifications are recommended: (a) for citizenship, citizen, alien and "not stated"; (b) for country of citizenship of aliens, each continent or major geographical region, that is, Africa, Asia, Europe, North America, Oceania and South America; each country, within a given continent, that is the country of citizenship of a significant number of aliens; in each continent, all other countries combined; "country not stated"; and "continent not stated"; (c) for age, under 15 years, years 15-24, years 25-44, years 45-64, years 65-84, years 85 and over and "not stated"; and (d) for sex, male and female. In the case of (c), the age group that includes the minimum voting age may be usefully subdivided to show those persons who have attained voting age.

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

(a) General

10. Citizenship was investigated in 86 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and in 99 in the 1980 census decade (table 12 and annex tables 10 and 11). As shown in table 12, all countries or areas that made a distinction between citizens and aliens asked for the country of citizenship of aliens except for 14 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and 19 in the following census decade.

(b) Distinction between citizens and aliens

11. A distinction between citizens and aliens was made in 86 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 99 during the 1980 census decade. In 6 of the 86 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and 10 of the 99 during the 1980 census decade, the investigation was limited to just making a distinction between citizens of the country or area in which the census was taken and aliens.

(c) Country of citizenship

12. As shown in table 12 and annex tables 10 and 11, data on country of citizenship were collected by 72 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and by 80 in the 1980 round. As already indicated, most of the countries or areas that made a distinction between aliens and citizens also asked for country of citizenship of aliens.

(d) Method by which citizenship was acquired

13. Information on acquisition of citizenship was collected in 26 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 21 during the 1980 census decade. Most of those countries or areas asked if citizenship was acquired by birth or naturalization. It should be mentioned that 3 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and 1 during the 1980 round included birth, but not naturalization, as a means of acquiring citizenship. Naturalization, but not birth, was included as a of acquiring citizenship in 5 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 5 during the 1980 census decade. During both census decades, a few countries or areas asked if citizenship was acquired by marriage, or by option. Moreover, in both census decades, the same single country or area made a distinction between citizenship acquired by birth and by other means, thereby grouping together acquisition of citizenship by naturalization, marriage and option. In the 1980 census decade, country or area distinguished between acquisition of citizenship by birth and by naturalization, thereby grouping together acquisition by marriage and option.

2. Tabulation

14. The 1971 and 1973 editions of the Demographic Yearbook contained citizenship distributions for 53 countries or areas for the period 1965-1974. The Demographic Yearbook of 1983 contained such information for 34 countries or areas for the period 1975-1983. The distribution was limited to distinguishing between aliens and citizens in 10 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and in 5 during the 1980 census decade. In the 1970 census decade, 8 countries or areas classified aliens only by continent, not by country, and 4 of the distributions did not include a cross-classification by sex.

15. Tabulations for the 1970 census decade presented cases where nationals of dependent territories and colonies had been given citizenship in the administering power or mother country; only sovereign countries or areas appeared, therefore, as country of citizenship. Citizens of the Bahamas and St. Helena, for example, were considered British. Similarly, citizens of Réunion, Guadeloupe and French Guiana were considered French and citizens of areas including American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands were considered American.

16. It should be noted that for the same time period, in Australia, for example, and in other areas under British influence, the category of aliens included only persons who were citizens of a country outside the British Commonwealth of Nations.

D. Problems of collection and classification

1. Classification of countries of citizenship

17. Differences in methods used by various countries or areas for classifying countries of citizenship in census publications are the main source of difficulty in international comparisons of the statistics produced. The chief classification problems involve nomenclature of nationality categories and grouping of legal nationalities that cannot be tabulated separately.

18. In some cases, designations of citizenship do not have uniformly understood meanings. When such variants as "British", "English" and "Great Britain" are used, it is impossible to know whether the categories they designate are the same. Examination of the remaining categories shown in the classification will often be helpful in determining whether data for the United Kingdom refer only to citizens of the United Kingdom or also include citizens of former colonies. Adherence to names of countries or areas used in the most recent edition of the Demographic Yearbook would contribute materially to improvement in international comparability.

19. As with statistics on country of birth, it is obviously desirable to tabulate statistics for each country of nationality separately as far as possible; however, some method of grouping is necessary for countries represented by a very small numbers of national. A simple basis for grouping is by continent. Such grouping may be supplemented by a special category for certain countries of nationality, like Great Britain and France, that are not located on the same continent.

20. When data tabulated by special nationality category is to be used in analysing such items as international migrations and ethnic origins, the meaningfulness of those data can be enhanced through their appropriate subdivision by place of birth.

2. Defining citizenship

21. The proper citizenship classification for each person is not always immediately apparent. For instance, "stateless" persons, that is, persons who have lost their claim to citizenship in any country, may be tabulated as a separate category or allocated to country of previous citizenship, depending upon the uses to which data are to be put.

22. Dual citizenship constitutes another problem. For the most part, persons with dual citizenship were (a) born in one country of parents who had been citizens of another and (b) claim citizenship in both countries. When one of the countries is that of the census, those persons are usually classified as citizens of that country and their alien citizenship is ignored. Even where a second citizenship is noted, the second country of allegiance may not be specified.

23. Problems somewhat more difficult are created by a national boundary change. Persons who, at the time of the change, are residing in the area affected ordinarily acquire citizenship in the country to which the area is added and in the next census of that area may be considered nationals. However, a question arises about the appropriate citizenship classification for persons who emigrate to another country from such an area before the boundary change occurs. Commonly, no specific provision for the contingency of emigration before a boundary change is made in census instructions, so that for the purpose of the census whatever citizenship the individual states is accepted. Whenever a considerable number of such persons is likely to be enumerated, it is obviously desirable, for the sake of consistency in reporting, to indicate the rule to be followed.

Table 12. Type of data collected on citizenship, by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
			Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
1970 census decade						
Africa	24	23	5	4	1	-
America, North	13	10	7	7	2	2
America, South	4	2	4	4	-	-
Asia	21	16	1	1	-	-
Europe	17	17	2	1	1	1
Oceania	6	3	2	5	-	1
USSR	1	1	-	-	-	-
Total	86	72	21	22	4	4
1980 census decade						
Africa	39	36	4	4	-	-
America, North	11	4	5	7	2	2
America, South	5	-	2	3	-	-
Asia	21	19	1	1	-	1
Europe	14	13	2	1	-	-
Oceania	8	7	2	3	-	1
USSR	1	1	-	-	-	-
Total	99	80	16	19	2	4

Sources: Annex tables 10 and 11.

VI. LANGUAGE

A. Uses of data on language

1. There are several types of information on language that can be collected in censuses. As set forth in Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980), information may deal with:

(a) Mother tongue, defined as the language usually spoken in the individual's home in his or her early childhood;

(b) Usual language, defined as the language currently spoken, or most often spoken, by the individual in his or her home;

(c) Ability to speak one or more designated languages.

2. Data on mother tongue, although generally more useful than the other types of language data for analysing composition of the population by ethnic origin, are not reliable indicators of that population's actual linguistic abilities at the time of enumeration. Data on mother tongue are instrumental for providing an index of a country's national and ethnic group structure. The influence of such groups is often reflected in the mother tongue of individuals long after those individuals have assimilated the customs of the majority of the country's population.

3. Data on usual language are less appropriate for identification of ethnic groups than are data on mother tongue because many persons of different linguistic background habitually use the dominant language of the country in which they reside. However, data on usual language are very well-adapted to certain other uses. Together with data on birthplace or legal nationality, statistics on languages currently spoken may be very useful in the study of linguistic assimilation among various immigrant groups. Such study can indicate the possible need for measures to encourage assimilation. The value in this connection of those data is enhanced by their availability for a series of census dates. Data on usual language provide a measure of the population's linguistic homogeneity and differences.

4. Data on ability to speak one or more of a country's designated languages are exceedingly important in connection with problems of education and assimilation of, as well as communication with, linguistic minorities. Those data are especially useful in planning for teaching the official language to linguistic minorities in a country or area that either has recently received large numbers of immigrants or is inhabited by several native linguistic groups. In a country or area inhabited by such groups, it may be desirable to determine specifically the number of people speaking each of the principal languages, particularly when either more than one official language is recognized or, more than one language being in general use, decisions must be made about the language to be used in schools and official communications, and other under circumstances as well.

B. United Nations recommendations

5. Principles and Recommendations for population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980) includes the following suggestions.

1. Definition and classification

6. As discussed at the beginning of the chapter, three types of language data can be collected in censuses.

7. Each of data serves a very different analytical purpose. Each country should decide which, if any, of those types of data is applicable to its own needs. International comparability of tabulations is not a major factor in determining the type of data to be collected.

8. In compiling data on usual language or mother tongue, it is desirable to show each language that is numerically important in the country, not merely the dominant language.

9. Information on language should be collected for all persons. In the tabulated results, the criterion for determining the language of children not yet able to speak should be clearly indicated.

2. Tabulation

10. The total population should be included, and tabulated by language (subdivided by mother tongue, usual language and ability to speak one or more languages), age and sex. The following classifications are recommended:

(a) For language, each language or combination of languages for which separate information is required, all others and "not stated"; (b) for age under 5 years, years 5-9; years 15-19, years 20-24, years 25-29, ..., years 80-84, years 85 and over and "not stated"; and (c) for sex, male and female.

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

11. The collection of at least one type of data on language was undertaken by 44 countries or areas in the 1970 census round and by 56 in the 1980 census round (table 13 and annex tables 12 and 13). Most of the countries or areas that investigated language asked for either usual language or mother tongue during the 1970 census decade, and most asked for either usual language or designated languages during the 1980 census decade. In the 1970 census decade, 1 country requested information on designated languages for the household as a whole and another asked for the usual languages/dialects spoken by the head of the household. In the 1980 census decade, 1 country investigated mother tongue in terms of language spoken by respondent's forefather; 3 asked for the usual language spoken by the household as a whole; and 1 asked about designated and other languages spoken by each member of the household.

2. Tabulations

12. Tabulations of language data from population censuses for the 1970 census round were presented in the 1971, 1973 and 1979 editions of the Demographic Yearbook, while those for part of the 1980 round were presented in the 1983 edition. For the earlier censuses, 33 tabulations were presented, with 7 from Africa, 8 from Asia, 9 from Europe, 4 from North America, 2 from Oceania and 3 from South America. For the period 1975-1983, the distribution of tabulations was as follows: Asia, 7; Europe, 4; North America, 3; South America, 1; and Oceania, 6. For the 1970 census round, 26 countries or areas had data cross-classified by sex, while for the 1980 round 13 showed such a breakdown.

13. It was indicated in the various editions of the Demographic Yearbook that the classification of data presented had been by the following categories: mother tongue, language usually spoken in the home, all languages spoken and ability to speak the designated languages, as well as by a combination of any two. In some cases, however, footnotes indicated what the data actually pertained to. For the period 1965-1974, in 12 countries or areas distributions referred to mother tongue; in 6, to language usually spoken; in 1, to ability to speak one or more languages; in 3, to persons aged 5 and over; and in 2, to those aged 10 and over. In tabulations for the 1980 round, the data of 4 countries or areas referred to persons at least 3 years of age; the data of another 4 countries or areas referred to persons at least 5 years of age.

D. Problems of collection and classification

14. Collection and classification of data on language do not ordinarily pose many problems, but it should be remembered that even slight differences in the questions asked may greatly affect the meaning of the results.

15. The nature of language data itself limits the possibilities for international comparability. Data on mother tongue, however, are usually more or less comparable from country to country. International comparisons of data on usual language are subject to greater difficulties because of differences in the form of questions asked on the topic in various censuses. Investigations of that topic in different censuses have included a request for language usually spoken, for language spoken best, for language spoken fluently, for language spoken with family and for language spoken in addition to mother tongue or official language.

16. Almost invariably, a census question on ability to speak a designated language or languages refers only to the official or dominant language or languages of a given country. The meaning of the results, however, may vary according to the question asked. A respondent who answers yes when asked merely if he speaks a given language might answer no if asked if he speaks that language fluently. Comparability is also affected by the language classification used in the tabulations. The establishment of such a classification involves making certain decisions about what constitutes a distinct language as opposed to some variant or dialect of one. The decision concerning what should be regarded as a distinct language in each case is necessarily dependent on data for the groups in question and on the practicability obtaining those data. It may be most important for the census of a country where several markedly different variants of the native language are spoken to treat each of

those variants as a distinct language, whereas in a census taken elsewhere it may be neither desirable nor practicable to so distinguish them.

17. International differences in census practice with respect to the above-mentioned issues do not seriously impair the comparability of results provided that the definition of those subgroups included in each major language category is uniform. Confusion may be created, however, when, without adequate explanation of listed categories, a nomenclature for languages that is not familiar to persons in all countries is used.

18. Selection of different languages that are to be tabulated separately is a major source of difficulty in analyses of data on an international scale. For example, it is impossible to carry out a complete investigation of the international distribution of persons speaking a given mother tongue or currently speaking a given language unless the language in question is separately specified in the tabulations of all those countries where it applies to a considerable number of people.

19. However, it is obviously impractical to present separate statistics on all the languages in a given country that may be represented by very small numbers of persons. Since some combinations are inevitable, it becomes important from the standpoint of both international comparison and of national analysis to devise a scheme for grouping the numerically less important languages in such a way as to minimize the information sacrificed through not tabulating such languages separately. The practice followed in many censuses of grouping those languages together in a "other languages" category is not efficient from either standpoint. It is clearly preferable to establish certain broad language groups whose members are related in accordance with some specified criterion and to classify any language not tabulated separately as belonging to one of those groups.

Table 13. Type of data collected on language by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Mother tongue only	Usual language only	Designated languages only	Mother tongue and usual language	Mother tongue and designated languages	Usual language and designated languages
<u>1970 census decade</u>						
Africa	2	5	-	-	-	-
America, North	1	2	3	1	-	-
America, South	-	-	-	-	1	-
Asia	1	3	2	-	1	-
Europe	7	2	3	-	-	-
Oceania	-	3	-	-	-	-
USSR	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	11	15	8	1	2	0
<u>1980 census decade</u>						
Africa	-	7	1	3	-	1
America, North	-	1	3	1	1	1
America, South	-	-	3	-	-	-
Asia	1	3	1	2	-	2
Europe	4	2	3	1	-	-
Oceania	-	5	1	-	-	1
USSR	1	-	-	-	-	-
Total	6	16	12	7	1	5

Sources: Annex tables 12 and 13.

VII. NATIONAL AND/OR ETHNIC CHARACTERISTICS

A. Uses of data on national and/or ethnic characteristics

1. Ethnicity, race, colour, language, religion and place of birth are the characteristics usually investigated in population censuses as often utilized indicators of cultural affiliation. The more easily defined topics, namely, place of birth, language and religion, are examined in other chapters of this volume. The present chapter is concerned with investigation of nationality, ethnic group, race, color and origin.
2. Statistics on ethnic groups, which, as will be seen below, may reflect variety of concepts, constitute one useful element in the picture of ethnic composition. Although it is impossible to define those concepts precisely, the defining terms remain in use in national statistics and find application in analysing national data. Knowledge of tribal or racial characteristics is essential for any analysis of economic and social development in societies where the population is not homogeneous. Such analyses are necessary in planning the future development of resources. International comparisons of data on similar groups may yield interesting relationships.
3. Statistics on ethnic origin are the delineator of cultural communities in some countries and serve as the framework for basic studies as well as for demographic analyses.
4. Studies of country composition in terms of aboriginal or indigenous population groups can use statistics on ethnic composition if detailed data on tribal composition by subgroup are available

B. United Nations recommendations

5. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980) includes the following suggestions.

1. Definition and classification

6. The kind of information needed on national and/or ethnic population groups in different countries is dependent upon national circumstances. Some of the bases on which ethnic groups are identified include ethnic nationality, that is country or area of origin as distinct from citizenship or country of legal nationality; race; color; language; religion; customs of dress or eating; and tribe, as well as various combinations of these characteristics. Moreover, some of the terms used, such as "race", "origin" and "tribe", have a number of different connotations. The definitions and criteria applied by each country investigating its population's ethnic characteristics must therefore be determined by the groups that it desires to identify. By the very nature of the subject, those groups will vary widely from country; thus, no internationally relevant criteria can be recommended.
7. Because of the interpretative difficulties that may arise, it is important, whenever such an investigation is undertaken, that the basic criteria used be clearly explained in the census report so that the meaning of the classification is readily apparent.

2. Tabulation

8. The total population should be included, and tabulated by national and/or ethnic group, age and sex.

The following classifications are recommended: (a) for national and/or ethnic group, each group for which separate information is required, all others and "not stated"; (b) for age, under 5 years, years 5-14, years 15-24, years 25-34, years 35-44, years 45-54, years 55-64, years 65-74, years 75 and over and "not stated"; and (c) for sex, male and female.

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

9. Information on national and/or ethnic group was collected by 67 countries or areas in the 1970 census decade and by 74 in the 1980 census decade (table 14 and annex tables 14 and 15). As can be seen from table 14, during both census decades most of the countries or areas that collected such information investigated either race or ethnic group. Data collected by European countries or areas in both census rounds referred only to national origin. There were a few instances in both census periods when information that did not deal with race, origin or color was requested. Requests included use of such terms as "village of allegiance", "community" and "tribal or non-tribal household".

10. When a question on race, colour, ethnic group or nationality was asked, there was considerable variety in possible responses because of the different connotations attached to each of the terms and also because of national interests in identifying different segments of the population. The important consideration in analysing the question was therefore not the dictionary definition of the terms employed, but rather the particular connotation for each census. For instance, race in some cases was used in a physical sense, while in other cases it referred to more or less recent country or area of origin of an individual or his ancestors. Furthermore, response categories, as either illustrated by examples or limited by a fixed number of choices, were on occasion established in such a way that answers to the same question had to be sometimes in terms of race or colour, sometimes in terms of national origin and sometimes in terms of indigenous group.

11. Membership in an indigenous caste or tribe was the subject of a question in 1 country or area during the 1970 census round and in 1 during the 1980 round.

2. Tabulations

12. The 1971, 1973 and 1979 editions of the Demographic Yearbook contain data on national and/or ethnic composition tabulated by sex from the censuses, taken between 1965 and 1974, of 57 countries or areas; and the 1983 edition shows data for 30 countries or areas over the period 1975-1983. Four countries or areas in the earlier census decade and 3 in the later decade did not include a classification by sex.

13. As would be expected, the tabulations reflect a number of different concepts. During both census decades, the majority of countries or areas used nationality or a corresponding

geographical classification; the second largest number classified by concepts of color and geography combined. Other concepts used included color alone, ethnic group alone, origin alone, origin and religion combined, tribe alone and race alone.

14. Even where the concepts used were similar, the groups shown in the classifications were so varied that it was not possible to use a more or less uniform classification scheme for presenting Yearbook data. Instead, the principal categories used by each country or area are listed.

D. Problems of collection and classification

15. The two main problems connected with collection of information on national and/or ethnic groups are misunderstanding and falsification on the part of respondents.

16. Where investigations are concerned with more or less endogamous groups that have existed for many generations within a country, such as indigenous and aboriginal peoples, each person is usually well aware of the group to which he or she belongs and there is little difficulty in obtaining information. In other cases, however, the adequacy of individual responses may be seriously affected by the degree of clarity of the question used and by the nature of the explanatory material provided. Aside from possibilities for misinterpretation of a question's intent, there is always the considerable possibilities of deliberate falsification in connection with a question having to do with matters affecting political rights, social benefits, prestige or even personal safety.

17. The heterogeneity of concepts and terminology used, in addition to opportunities for complex misunderstanding and misstatement, makes it impossible to estimate the degree of comparability that may exist among published data. Furthermore, different shades of meaning are attached to the various terms so that the connotation of a given concept may be, for example, roughly biological or involve either the national origin of one or more of the ancestors of the person concerned or cultural affiliation with a country's historically well-defined groups. In addition, more than one concept has sometimes been employed in a single distribution so that "French" and "Negro", for example, may both appear as items in a classification by race or origin.

18. Another important drawback of the use of such data for purposes of comparison is the lack of data of the same type for a sufficient number of countries.

Table 14. Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decades

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Term used						
	National origin	Ethnic group	Tribe	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	Other
<u>1970 census decade</u>							
Africa	-	5	6	10	-	-	3
America, North	-	2	-	15	-	3	1
America, South	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
Asia	-	4	2	2	-	-	2
Europe	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	-	5	-	6	-	-	-
USSR	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	5	16	8	34	0	3	6
<u>1980 census decade</u>							
Africa	-	12	4	6	1	-	1
America, North	1	2	-	13	-	2	2
America, South	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
Asia	-	7	-	1	-	-	3
Europe	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	-	9	-	3	-	-	1
USSR	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	7	30	4	25	1	2	7

Sources: Annex tables 14 and 15.

VIII. RELIGION

A. Uses of data on religion

1. Data on religion constitute one type of statistic that can be used to analyse the ethnic composition of populations. Such data are also useful for analysis of economic, social and demographic characteristics of populations. Much of the information's usefulness, however, is at the national level.

B. United Nations recommendations

2. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses (United Nations, 1980) includes the following suggestion.

1. Definition and classification

3. For census purposes, religion may be defined as either (a) religious or spiritual belief or preference, regardless of whether or not this belief is represented by an organized group or (b) affiliation with an organized group having specific religious or spiritual tenets. Each country that investigates religion in its census should use the definition most appropriate to its needs and should set forth that definition in the census publication.

4. The amount of detail collected on this topic is dependent upon the requirements of the country concerned. It may, for example, be sufficient to inquire only about religion of each person; on the other hand, respondents may be asked to specify, if relevant, the particular sect, within a given religion, to which they adhere.

5. For the benefit of data users who may not be familiar with all the religions or sects within a country, as well as for purposes of international comparability, classifications of those data should show each sect as a subcategory of the religion of which it forms a part. A brief statement of the tenets of religions or sects that are not likely to be known beyond a given country or region is also helpful.

2. Tabulation

6. The total population should be included, and tabulated by religion, age and sex.

The following classifications are recommended: (a) for religion, each religion, and sect, if desired, of significance in the country, all others, no religion and "not stated"; (b) for age, under 5 years, years 5-14, years 15-24, years 25-34, years 35-44, years 45-54, years 55-64, years 65-74, years 75-84, years 85 and over and "not stated"; and (c) for sex, male and female.

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

7. The investigation of religious belief or affiliation was undertaken by 75 countries or areas during the 1970 round of censuses and by 69 during the 1980 round (table 15 and annex tables 16 and 17). During the 1970 census decade, 27 countries or areas provided a list of designated religions or sects from which the answer to the question on religion was to be taken and 43 provided such a list during the 1980 census decade. In the remaining cases, the choice of responses was not limited only to designated religions or sects.

8. The combination of religious beliefs included on the questionnaires varied greatly between countries. In some cases, an entry such as "Moslem", "Christian" or "other" was all that was required, while in other cases a particular sect, such as Anglican, Baptist, Church of God, Methodist or Moravian, was required.

2. Tabulations

9. The 1971, 1973 and 1979 editions of the Demographic Yearbook contain tabulations by religion for 73 countries or areas that took censuses between 1965 and 1974. Eleven of those tabulations did not include a classification by sex. For the censuses taken between 1975 and 1983, the 1979 and 1983 editions of the Demographic Yearbook contain tabulations for 37 countries or areas that took censuses between 1975 and 1983. In 4 of those countries or areas there was no classification of religion by sex.

D. Problems of collection and classification

10. The very nature of statistics on religion makes them basically non-comparable. Some data represent religious belief and others data, religious affiliation. No criteria are used by the enumerator to determine church membership and note to verify belief are possible.

11. Variations in the amount of detail in tabulations are another deterrent to comparability. Where only totals by major religion are given it is impossible to know of what denominations or sects those totals consist. On the other hand, when detailed information on denominations is given, it is difficult to classify those subgroups by major religion since many sects are of purely local importance and hence unknown outside national boundaries. Tabulations according to a standard nomenclature would help resolve the difficulty.

Table 15. Type of data collected on religion by major geographical region, 1970 and 1980 census decade

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Data collected on	
	All religions	Designated religions only
	<u>1970 census decade</u>	
Africa	6	6
America, North	16	3
America, South	2	2
Asia	9	10
Europe	7	5
Oceania	8	1
Total	48	27
	<u>1980 census decade</u>	
Africa	7	6
America, North	1	16
America, South	2	1
Asia	4	15
Europe	4	3
Oceania	8	2
Total	26	43

Sources: Annex tables 16 and 17.

IX. DISABILITY

A. Uses of data on disability

1. Disability data provide statistics on the numbers, distribution accomplishments, problems and needs of disabled persons. Such information can be used by Governments as background data for community policy and planning. Specifically, relevant data at the appropriate level of detail, by elucidating and quantifying the causes and results of disability, will help make rehabilitation services and other agencies addressing the problem more efficient in their work. Relevant data would include prevalence statistics concerning numbers of disabled persons, desegregated in various ways, for example, by sex, age group, region, socio-economic group or occupation, impairment and type of disability. Detailed disability data make it possible to compare disabled persons with the non-disabled in terms of educational attainment, labour force participation and family and household status, among others, and thus render feasible the study of disability related handicaps within any cultural or environmental context.
2. There is always a need to devise statistics on the numbers of persons newly affected by the principal persistent endemic diseases that almost invariably result in disability (such as poliomyelitis, leprosy and malaria, as well as the various disorders leading to blindness) in order to determine whether disease-related disability is increasing and whether the measures being taken are proving effective in dealing with the problem.
3. Yet another application of disability statistics has been that by Member States of the World Health Organization (WHO) in their endeavours to attain health for all by the year 2000 and to monitor progress toward that goal. In this regard, disability statistics provide selective measures of people's health status that can serve as indicators of the progress being made towards universal health. Another important use of disability data has been in providing the statistics necessary for implementation of the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons, 1/ as well as in assessing the progress being made by Member States towards implementation. The objectives of the Programme are threefold, namely, (a) prevention of disability, (b) rehabilitation and (c) realization of the goals of (i) full participation of disabled persons in social life and development and (ii) equality.

B. International recommendations

4. The United Nations has not yet made any recommendations on the collection, classification and tabulation of disability data. However, preliminary work that could lead to the adoption of international standards has begun. WHO, for example, has developed the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (ICIDH), 2/ which defines as well as categorizes various disorders. In addition, the Expert Group on Development of Statistics on Disabled Persons 3/ has devised the following five areas for statistical coverage of disability issues in population censuses, surveys and registration systems: (a) presence of impairments; (b) presence of disabilities; (c) causes of impairment; (d) social, economic and environmental characteristics; and (e) distribution and use of services and support.

1. ICIDH definitions and characterizations of impairment, disability and handicap

5. ICIDH has defined impairment, disability and handicap as follows.

Impairment is "any loss or abnormality or psychological, or anatomical structure or function. Impairment is characterized by losses or abnormalities that may be temporary or permanent, and that include the existence or occurrence of any anomaly, defect, or loss in a limb, organ, tissue, or other structure of the body, including the systems of mental function. Impairment represents exteriorization of a pathological state, and in principle it reflects disturbances at the level of the organ".

6. Disability is "a restriction or lack (resulting from an impairment) of ability to perform an activity in the manner or within the range considered normal for a human being. Disability is characterized by excesses or deficiencies of customarily expected activity performance and behaviour, and these may be temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible, and progressive or regressive. Disabilities may arise as a direct consequence of impairment or as a response by the individual, particularly psychologically, to a physical, sensory, or other impairment. Disability represents objectification of an impairment, and as such it reflects disturbances at the level of the person. Therefore, disability is concerned with abilities, in the form of composite activities and behaviours, that are generally accepted as essential components of everyday life".

7. Handicap is "a disadvantage for a given individual, resulting from an impairment or disability, that limits or prevents the fulfillment of a role that is normal (depending on age, sex and social and cultural factors) for that individual". Handicap classification is "a classification of circumstances in which disabled people are likely to find themselves, circumstances that place such individuals at a disadvantage relative to their peers when viewed from the norms of society". Therefore, handicap is "concerned with the value attached to an individual's situation or experience when it departs from the norm. It is characterized by a discordance between the individual's performance or status and the expectations of the individual himself or of the particular group of which he is a member. Handicap thus represents socialization of an impairment or disability, and as such it reflects the consequences for the individual - cultural, social, economic, and environmental - that stem from the presence of impairment and disability".

2. ICIDH classification of impairments, disabilities and handicaps

(a) Impairments

8. List summary of one-digit categories: 4/

1. Intellectual impairments
2. Other psychological impairments
3. Language impairments
4. Aural impairments

5. Ocular impairments
6. Visceral impairments
7. Skeletal impairments
8. Disfiguring impairments
9. Generalized sensory and other impairments

(b) Disabilities

9. List summary of one-digit categories:

1. Behaviour disabilities
2. Communication disabilities
3. Personal-care disabilities
4. Locomotor disabilities
5. Body disposition disabilities
6. Dexterity disabilities
7. Situational disabilities
8. Particular skill disabilities
9. Other activity restrictions

(c) Handicaps

10. List of dimensions:

1. Orientation handicap
2. Physical independence handicap
3. Mobility handicap
4. Occupational handicap
5. Social integration handicap
6. Economic self-sufficiency handicap
7. Other handicap

11. While the Expert Group on Development of Statistics on Disabled Persons supported ICIDH concepts and classifications of impairments and disabilities, it recommended that handicaps of disabled persons be defined in terms of the social, economic and cultural loss attributable to interaction between the characteristics of their disability and those of their environment. The Expert Group also recommended that data collected on disability examine distribution and use of services and support.

12. That some countries and even regional commissions tend to use the concepts of impairment, disability and handicap interchangeably, with impairments sometimes listed as disabilities, is probably due to lack of long-standing international recommendations on data collection and classification. For instance, the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) states that "in canvassing disability, specific questions have to be framed on (a) cause of disability, (b) age at disability, and (c) type of disability. Causes of disability can, perhaps, be grouped as (i) congenital, (ii) accident, (iii) leprosy, (iv) paralysis including polio, and (v) other diseases to be specified. Under type of disability the following can likewise be identified: (i) blindness of one eye, (ii) blindness of both eyes, (iii) deafness and dumbness, (iv) speech defect, (v) lameness of one leg, (vi) lameness of both legs, (vii) loss of fingers, hand, arm, (viii) loss of toes, foot, leg, (ix) paralysis of any kind, (x) cleft palate, (xi) club foot, (xii) permanent stiffness or deformities of foot, leg, hand, arm, etc., (xiii) mentally retarded and (xiv) insanity. It is desirable that inquiry, if any, into disability in a census be confined to broad categories, namely, total blindness, totally deaf, mute and the like only, and detailed investigation be left to the sample surveys".

3. Tabulation

13. ESCAP makes the following recommendations. 6/

The population should include all disabled persons, to be tabulated by type of disability, age and sex.

The following classifications are suggested: (a) for age, years 0-4, years 5-9, years 10-14, years 15-19, years 20-24, years 25-34, years 35-44, years 45-49, years 50-59, years 60-64, years 65-69, years 70-74, years 75-79, years 80-84, years 85-89, years 90 and over and "not stated"; (b) for type of disability, such broad categories as totally blind, totally deaf, mute, both legs lost or paralysed and both hands lost or paralysed, according to countries' particular needs; and (c) for sex, male and female.

C. National census practices: 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

1. Questionnaire items

(a) General

14. The investigation of disabilities was undertaken by 19 countries or areas during the 1970 census decade and by 36 in the 1980 census decade (table 16 and annex tables 18 and 19). As is shown in table 16, most countries or areas used impairment-related questions to identify the disabled during both census decades, that is to say, the information required was concerned with physical impairments or malformations, such as blindness, deafness,

mutism, deafness and mutism and loss of one or both arms and/or legs, and not with ability to perform certain functions. During the 1970 census decade only 1 country, in North America, used a disability-related question and during the 1980 census decade, only 4. In those countries or areas, the question investigated conditions, physical health-related or mental, that, for example, limited the amount of work a person could do or prevented him or her from working at a job or using public transportation.

15. Although for the most part there were similarities among countries in the categories of impairment included for investigation, some exceptions were nevertheless present. In some instances, no particular impairment was mentioned; instead, questions concerning such topics as nature of infirmity, visible disabilities and whether there was anyone living in the household who was physically or mentally handicapped were asked. In 1 country, during the 1980 round, persons were classified as either (a) not disabled or (b) disabled, and only if totally blind, deaf, dumb or with some disability in arm or leg. During the previous round, 1 country regarded persons who were not "blind, mute, deaf, crippled, etc." as normal; in another, bedridden persons were regarded as disabled; in still another, persons who had been sick and therefore unable to work in the week preceding the census enumeration were regarded as disabled.

16. The number of impairments included for investigation differed to some extent among countries or areas (annex tables 18 and 19). Some countries or areas included more categories than others. In 1 country, persons were regarded as being disabled only if they were either blind or deaf; in another, enumerators were instructed to "tick" a person as disabled only if that person was blind.

2. Tabulations

17. Although Demographic Yearbook does not as yet collect information on disability tabulations in recent censuses, there are other United Nations publications that are devoted to reviews and discussions of the collection, compilation and dissemination of disability statistics obtained during the 1970 and 1980 census rounds. Those publications include the following: (a) Report of the Expert Group on Development of Statistics on Disabled Persons (ESA/STAT/AC.18/7), (b) Development of Statistics of Disabled Persons: Case Studies 1975-1986 (ST/ESA/STAT/SER.Y/2) and (c) Disability Statistics Compendium (ST/ESA/STAT/SER.Y/4). 7/

D. Problems of collection and classification

18. There can be no doubt that data on the incidence of physical and mental disabilities in a population are extremely important to both the country concerned and international authorities. The collection of detailed disability data from a population census, however, is constrained by the limited time period assigned for enumeration. Indeed, overburdening the census questionnaire with as many detailed questions as may be needed for so specialized a topic as disability may jeopardize the collection of other necessary and basic information.

19. Presence of disability is difficult to ascertain under census conditions. Even in sample surveys, unless they are supported by more detailed probes, difficulties arise when a state of disability is being recorded for a whole range of borderline cases. For example, barring

obvious cases of blindness, deafness and insanity, there are varying degrees of severity of those impairments that cannot be brought to light in a census. If data on the topic is at all desired, disability should be canvassed preferably within the built-in sample using suitable probing questions, but even under such circumstances, only some general conditions can be recorded.

20. "Disability" is a term that is not always used consistently, and many definitions have been offered over the years. Consequently, the meaning of the disability statistics in one surveys not always consistent with that collected in others. The problem exists partly because there is no unified international strategy for identification of disabled persons.

21. Furthermore, the challenge of defining disabled persons and their environment is made difficult in so far as persons bearing the different types of disabilities and confronting the different types of barriers and obstacles to be overcome in different ways do not form a homogeneous group.

22. Besides differences in definition, the inherent differences among countries affect the conceptualization of disability. Since disability constitutes not just an attribute of individuals in themselves, but also a relationship between those individuals with their environment, it therefore follows that the environment partly determines the effect of an impairment on individual lives and that the groups of persons likely to experience disability and handicap will be different in different societies. At the same time, surveys should be required to so adapt to national conditions that they focus on persons especially at risk.

23. Data collection programmes also differ according as whether disabled persons are screened through use of a disability or impairment-related question. Use of one or the other greatly affects the determination of not only the overall proportion disabled but also the difference between the sexes in proportion disabled. Available information shows that, in general, use of an impairment-related question to screen disabled persons results in a lower crude disability rate and a higher proportions of male disabled than female disabled than does use of a disability-related question.

24. Some suggestions can be made about collection of disability data in a population census. 8/ One way of getting detailed disability data is by collecting those data from a sample of the population either during or immediately after the complete enumeration. Another opportunity is offered when a country decides to conduct a post-enumeration survey (PES) for census evaluation. Questions on disability topics may then be added to the PES questionnaire. An alternative method for achieving some grasp of a country's distribution of disabled persons is to ask a few questions about functional limitations during the complete enumeration without trying to verify truth or falsity of the information recorded. Such an approach can then be followed up by a specialized survey that asks more detailed and specific impairment-related questions. That strategy, adopted by Canada during its 1986 population census, provided a sampling frame for the Canadian Health and Activity Limitations Survey (HALS), which was conducted immediately after the population census.

Table 16. Type of data collected on disability by major geographical region, 1965-1974 and 1975-1984

(Number of countries or areas)

Region	Data on			
	Impairments		Disability	
	1965-1974	1975-1984	1965-1974	1975-1984
Africa	7	8	0	0
America, North	0	3	1	2
America, South	0	1	0	0
Asia	8	13	0	0
Europe	2	0	0	1
Oceania	0	1	0	1

Sources: Annex tables 18 and 19.

Notes

1/ Adopted by the General Assembly at its thirty-seventh session. See resolution 37/42 of 3 December 1982, in Official Records of the General Assembly, Thirty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 51 (A/37/51), sect. VI., pp. 185-186.

2/ World Health Organization (WHO), International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (1980).

3/ Report of the Expert Group on Development of Statistics on Disabled Persons (ESA/STAT/AC.18/7).

4/ WHO, International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (1980).

5/ ESCAP, Asian and Pacific Recommendations for the 1980 Population and Housing Censuses (1978).

6/ ESCAP, Asian and Pacific Recommendation for the 1980 Population and Housing Censuses (1978).

7/ Disability Statistics Compendium (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.90.XVII.17).

8/ Mary Chamie, "Survey design strategies for the study of disability", World Health Statistical Quarterly, vol. 42, No. 3 (1989).

Annex table 1. Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age			
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month
Africa									
Algeria	1966	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-
Botswana	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Cape Verde	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Congo	1974	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Egypt	1966	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Gabon	1969/70	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	X
Gambia	1973	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Ghana	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Kenya	1969	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Lesotho	1966	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Liberia	1974	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Malawi	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1972	X	X	X	-	X	-	X	-
Morocco	1971	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Mozambique	1970	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Réunion	1967	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
St. Helena	1966	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Scyelles	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Sierra Leone	1974	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
South Africa	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Sudan	1973	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Swaziland	1966	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	X
Togo	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Tunisia	1966	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-
Uganda	1969	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1967	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Zambia	1969	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	1969	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-

Annex table 1 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age				
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month	
America, North										
Antigua and Barbuda	1970	X	-	-	-	X	X	-	-	
Bahamas	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Barbados	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Belize	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Bermuda	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
British Virgin Islands	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	X	
Canada	1971	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Cayman Islands	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Costa Rica	1973	X	-	-	-	X	X	-	-	
Cuba	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Dominica	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Dominican Republic	1970	X	-	-	-	X	X	-	-	
El Salvador	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Grenada	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Guadeloupe	1967	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Guatemala	1973	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Haiti	1971	X	-	-	-	X	X	-	-	
Honduras	1974	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	X	
Jamaica	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Martinique	1967	X	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	
Mexico	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Montserrat	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	X	
Nicaragua	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Panama	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Puerto Rico	1970	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	
St. Christopher	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
St. Lucia	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1967	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	

Annex table 1 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age			
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month
America North (continued)									
Trinidad and Tobago	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Turks and Caicos Islands	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
United States	1970	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
United States Virgin Islands	1970	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
America South									
Argentina	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Brazil	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Chile	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Colombia	1973	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Ecuador	1974	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
French Guiana	1967	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Guyana	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Paraguay	1972	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Peru	1972	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Venezuela	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Asia									
Bahrain	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Bangladesh	1974	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Brunei	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cyprus	1973	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Democratic Yemen	1973	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Hong Kong	1971	X	X	-	-	X	-	X	-
India	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Indonesia	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-

Annex table 1 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age				
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month	
Asia (continued)										
Iran	1966	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	
Iraq	1965	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Israel	1972	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Japan	1970	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Korea, Republic of	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	
Kuwait	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Malaysia	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Myanmar	1973	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	
Nepal	1971	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Pakistan	1972	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-	
Philippines	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Qatar	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Saudi Arabia	1974	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Singapore	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Sri Lanka	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Thailand	1970	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	
Turkey	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
United Arab Emirates	1968	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Europe										
Austria	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Belgium	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Bulgaria	1965	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	
Channel Islands	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Czechoslovakia	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Denmark	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	

Annex table 1 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age				
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month	
Europe (continued)										
France	1968	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
German Democratic Republic	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Germany Federal	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Republic	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Gibraltar	1971	X	X	X (*)	-	-	-	-	-	
Greece	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Hungary	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Ireland	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Isle of Man	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Italy	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Liechtenstein	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Luxembourg	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Malta	1967	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Monaco	1968	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Netherlands	1971	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Norway	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Poland	1970	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Portugal	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Romania	1966	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Spain	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Sweden	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Switzerland	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
United Kingdom	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Yugoslavia	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	

Annex table 1 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age				
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month	
<u>Oceania (continued)</u>										
American Samoa	1970	X	X		-	-	-	-	-	
Australia	1971	X	-		-	X	X	X	-	
Cook Islands	1966	X	-		-	X	X	X	-	
Fiji	1966	X	X		-	X	-	-	-	
Guam	1970	X	X		-	-	-	-	-	
Kiribati	1968	X	-		-	X	-	-	-	
New Zealand	1971	X	-		-	X	X	X	X	
Pacific Islands	1970	X	X		-	X	X	-	-	
Papua New Guinea	1971	X	X		X	X	-	-	-	
Samoa	1971	X	X		X	X	-	-	-	
Solomon Islands	1970	X	-		-	X	X	-	-	
Tokelau	1966	X	-		-	X	X	X	-	
Tuvalu	1968	X	-		-	-	-	-	-	
Vanuatu	1967	X	-		-	X	X	-	-	
USSR	1970	X	X		-	X	-	-	-	

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) For persons born in 1969, 1970 and 1971.

Annex table 2. Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age			
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month
<u>Africa</u>									
Algeria	1977	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Angola	1983	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Benin	1979	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Botswana	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Burkina Faso	1975	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Burundi	1979	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Cameroon	1976	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Cape Verde	1980	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Central African Republic	1975	X	X	X	X	-	-	X	-
Comoros	1980	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Congo	1984	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Côte d'Ivoire	1975	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Djibouti	1983	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Egypt	1976	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Ethiopia	1984	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Gabon	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Gambia	1983	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Ghana	1984	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Guinea	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-
Guinea-Bissau	1979	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	X
Kenya	1979	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Lesotho	1976	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Liberia	1984	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Madagascar	1974/75	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Malawi	1977	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mali	1976	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Mauritania	1976/77	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1983	X	X	X	-	X	-	X	-
Morocco	1982	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Mozambique	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Niger	1977	X	X	-	-	X	-	X	-
Réunion	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 2 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age			
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month
Africa (continued)									
Rwanda	1978	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Senegal	1976	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Seychelles	1977	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Somalia	1975	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Sudan	1983	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Swaziland	1976	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Togo	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Tunisia	1984	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1978	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zaire	1984	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Zambia	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Zimbabwe	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
America, North									
Bahamas	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Barbados	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Belize	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Bermuda	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
British Virgin Islands	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Canada	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Cayman Islands	1979	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Costa Rica	1984	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Cuba	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Dominica	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Dominican Republic	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-
Grenada	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Guadeloupe	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guatemala	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Haiti	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
Jamaica	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-

Annex table 2 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age				
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month	
America North (continued)										
Martinique	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Mexico	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	-	
Montserrat	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Panama	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Puerto Rico	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	
St. Christopher	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
St. Lucia	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Trinidad and Tobago	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Turks and Caicos Islands	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
United States	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	
United States Virgin Islands	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	
America South										
Argentina	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Bolivia	1976	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Brazil	1980	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Chile	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Ecuador	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
French Guiana	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Guyana	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Paraguay	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Peru	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Uruguay	1975	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	
Venezuela	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	

Annex table 2 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age			
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month
Asia (continued)									
Afghanistan	1979	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Bahrain	1981	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Bangladesh	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Bhutan	1980/81	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
China	1982	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cyprus	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Hong Kong	1981	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
India	1981	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Indonesia	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Iran	1976	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Iraq	1977	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Israel	1983	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Japan	1980	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Jordan	1979	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Korea, Republic of	1980	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Kuwait	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Malaysia	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-
Maldives	1977	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mongolia	1979	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Myanmar	1983	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nepal	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pakistan	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Singapore	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1981	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1981	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Thailand	1980	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Turkey	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Yemen	1975	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-

Annex table 2 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age			
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month
<u>Europe</u>									
Austria	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Belgium	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Bulgaria	1975	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
France	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
German Democratic Republic	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gibraltar	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Greece	1981	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Hungary	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Ireland	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Isle of Man	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Italy	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liechtenstein	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Luxembourg	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Monaco	1982	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Poland	1978	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Portugal	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Romania	1977	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Spain	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sweden	1975	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Switzerland	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Kingdom	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Yugoslavia	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
<u>Oceania</u>									
American Samoa	1980	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Australia	1981	X	-	-	-	X	X	X	-
Cook Islands	1976	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-
Fiji	1976	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
French Polynesia	1977	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guam	1980	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-

Annex table 2 (continued). Type of data collected on age and sex in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Sex	Date of birth			Age				
			Year	Month	Day	Completed years	Completed months since last birthday	Completed months for infants under one year	Completed days for infants under one month	
<u>Oceania (continued)</u>										
Kiribati	1978	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
New Caledonia	1976	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
New Zealand	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Pacific Islands	1980	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Papua New Guinea	1980	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
Samoa	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Solomon Islands	1976	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	
Tonga	1976	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	
Vanuatu	1979	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	
USSR	1979	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-	

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

Annex table 3. Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Africa										
Algeria	1966	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Botswana	1971	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cape Verde	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	-
Congo	1974	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Egypt	1966	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Kenya	1969	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	X	-
Lesotho	1966	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Liberia	1974	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	X	-	-	10
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Mauritius	1972	X	X (3)	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Morocco	1971	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	12
Mozambique	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	-
Réunion	1967	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
St. Helena	1966	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	15
Seychelles	1971	X	X (1)	-	X	X (4)	X	-	-	16
South Africa	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Sudan	1973	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Togo	1970	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Tunisia	1966	X	X (5)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Uganda	1969	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1967	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Zambia	1969	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	1969	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
America, North										
Antigua and Barbuda	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	-
Bahamas	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-
Barbados	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	-
Belize	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	-

Annex table 3 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
America, North (continued)										
Bermuda	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	16
British Virgin Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Canada	1971	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cayman Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Costa Rica	1973	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cuba	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	12/14
Dominica	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Dominican Republic	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	-
El Salvador	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	14
Grenada	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Guadeloupe	1967	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Guatemala	1973	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	13
Haiti	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	14
Honduras	1974	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	X	-
Jamaica	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Martinique	1967	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Mexico	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	15
Montserrat	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	14
Nicaragua	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Panama	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	X	14
Puerto Rico	1970	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
St. Christopher	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	-	14
St. Lucia	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1967	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Turks and Caicos Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
United States	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	14
United States Virgin Islands	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-

Annex table 3 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
America, South										
Argentina	1970	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	-	-	12
Brazil	1970	X	X (6)	X	X	X	-	X	X	10
Chile	1970	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	12
Colombia	1973	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Ecuador	1974	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	12
French Guiana	1967	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Guyana	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Paraguay	1972	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	-	-	12
Peru	1972	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	12
Venezuela	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	14
Asia										
Bahrain	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Bangladesh	1974	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Brunei	1971	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	-	15
Cyprus	1973	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Democratic Yemen	1973	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Hong Kong	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
India	1971	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Indonesia	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Iran	1966	X	X (5)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Iraq	1965	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Israel	1972	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Japan	1970	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Korea, Republic of	1970	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Kuwait	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Malaysia	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Myanmar	1973	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Nepal	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	6
Pakistan	1972	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1970	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Qatar	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Saudi Arabia	1974	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	12

Annex table 3 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Asia (continued)										
Singapore	1970	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1971	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Thailand	1970	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	X	-	11
Turkey	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1968	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Europe										
Austria	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Belgium	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Bulgaria	1965	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Channel Islands	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Denmark	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
France	1968	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
German Democratic Republic	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Germany Federal Republic	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gibraltar	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Greece	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Hungary	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	14
Ireland	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Isle of Man	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Italy	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liechtenstein	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Luxembourg	1967	X	X (8)	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Malta	1968	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Monaco	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Netherlands	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-

Annex table 3 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Europe (Continued)										
Norway	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Poland	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Portugal	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Romania	1966	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Spain	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sweden	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Switzerland	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Kingdom	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Yugoslavia	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Oceania										
American Samoa	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	15
Australia	1971	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cook Islands	1966	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Fiji	1966	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guam	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	15
Kiribati	1968	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
New Zealand	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	15
Pacific Islands	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	15
Papua New Guinea	1971	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	10
Samoa	1971	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	11
Solomon Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15

Annex table 3 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Oceania (continued)										
Tokelau	1966	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	16
Tuvalu	1968	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Vanuatu	1967	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
USSR	1970	-	X (1.7)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(1) Legal unions and de facto unions grouped together.

(2) Divorced and separated grouped together.

(3) Married religiously and civilly, married religiously only, married civilly only.

(4) Including legally separated.

(5) Including separated.

(6) Civil marriage only, religious marriage only, other.

(7) Single, widowed, divorced and separated grouped together.

(8) Married, divorced and separated grouped together.

Annex table 4. Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Africa										
Algeria	1977	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Angola	1983	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	12
Benin	1979	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Botswana	1981	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Burkina Faso	1975	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Burundi	1979	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Cameroon	1976	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	4
Cape Verde	1980	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	X	-
Central African Republic	1975	X	X (1.3)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Comoros	1980	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Congo	1984	X	X (1.3)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Côte d'Ivoire	1975	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	10
Djibouti	1983	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Egypt	1976	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	1983	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Ethiopia	1984	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	12
Gabon	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	10
Gambia	1983	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	12
Guinea	1983	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Guinea-Bissau	1979	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Kenya	1979	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Lesotho	1976	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Liberia	1984	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	10
Madagascar	1974/75	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Malawi	1977	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	-	-	10
Mali	1976	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	12
Mauritania	1976/77	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1983	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Morocco	1982	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mozambique	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Niger	1977	X	X (4)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 4 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Africa (continued)										
Réunion	1982	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Rwanda	1978	X	X (1,4)	-	X	X (2)	X (5)	-	-	-
Senegal	1976	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Somalia	1975	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	14
Sudan	1983	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Togo	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	12
Tunisia	1984	X	X (3)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1980	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1978	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Zaire	1984	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Zambia	1980	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	X	-	12
Zimbabwe	1982	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
America, North										
Bahamas	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Barbados	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Belize	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Bermuda	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
British Virgin Islands	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Canada	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Cayman Islands	1979	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Costa Rica	1984	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	10
Cuba	1981	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	14
Dominica	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Dominican Republic	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	12
Grenada	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Guadeloupe	1982	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guatemala	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	14
Haiti	1982	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	X	14
										-

Annex table 4 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
America, North (continued)										
Jamaica	1982	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	-
Martinique	1982	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mexico	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	12
Montserrat	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Panama	1980	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	X	14
Puerto Rico	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
St. Christopher	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	15
St. Lucia	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	15
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1982	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Trinidad and Tobago	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Turks and Caicos Islands	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	15
United States	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
United States Virgin Islands	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
America, South										
Argentina	1980	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	-	-	14
Bolivia	1976	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	12
Brazil	1980	X	X (6)	X	X	X	-	X	X	10
Chile	1982	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	-	15
Ecuador	1982	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	12
French Guiana	1982	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guyana	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	X	-	14
Paraguay	1982	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	12
Peru	1981	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	12
Uruguay	1975	X	X	X	X (7)	X	-	X	-	-
Venezuela	1981	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-

Annex table 4 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Asia										
Afghanistan	1979	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	8
Bahrain	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	12
Bangladesh	1981	X	X	-	X	-	X	-	-	-
Bhutan	1980/81	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
China	1982	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Cyprus	1982	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Hong Kong	1981	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	15
India	1981	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Indonesia	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Iran	1976	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Iraq	1977	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	10
Israel	1983	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Japan	1980	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Jordan	1979	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	15
Korea, Republic of	1980	X	X (1)	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Kuwait	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Malaysia	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Maldives	1977	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Mongolia	1979	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Myanmar	1983	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Nepal	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Pakistan	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1980	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
Singapore	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	10
Sri Lanka	1981	X	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10
Thailand	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	13
Turkey	1980	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	12
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Yemen	1975	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	10

Annex table 4 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
Europe										
Austria	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	12
Belgium	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Bulgaria	1975	X	X	X	X	X (2)	-	X	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
France	1982	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
German Democratic Republic	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gibraltar	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Greece	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Hungary	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Iceland	1981	-	X (8)	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Ireland	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Isle of Man	1981	X	X (3)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Italy	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liechtenstein	1980	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	15
Luxembourg	1981	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	X	-	-
Monaco	1982	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Poland	1978	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Portugal	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Romania	1977	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Spain	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sweden	1980	-	X (8)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Switzerland	1980	X	X	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-
United Kingdom	1981	X	X (3)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Yugoslavia	1981	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 4 (continued). Type of data collected on marital status in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Single	Married	De facto unions	Widowed	Divorced	Separated			Lower age= limit for these questions (in years)
							Without specifying type of separation	Specifying legally separated	Specifying de facto separated	
<u>Oceania</u>										
American Samoa	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Australia	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	15
Cook Islands	1976	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Fiji	1976	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	15
French Polynesia	1977	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	14
Guam	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Kiribati	1978	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	15
New Caledonia	1976	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
New Zealand	1981	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
Pacific Islands	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	15
Papua New Guinea	1980	-	X (8)	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
Samoa	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-
Solomon Islands	1976	X	X (1)	-	X	X	X	-	X	-
Tonga	1976	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	12
Vanuatu	1979	X	X	-	X	X (2)	X	-	-	-
USSR	1979	X	X (1)	-	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(1) Legal unions and de facto unions grouped together.

(2) Divorced and separated grouped together.

(3) Including separated.

(4) Monogamous and polygamous units.

(5) Separated less than one year.

(6) Civil marriage only, religious marriage only, other.

(7) Whether widowed from legal marriage or de facto union was stated.

(8) Single, widowed, divorced grouped together.

Annex table 5(a): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
Africa									
Congo	1974	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Women 12 years of age and over
Egypt	1966	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Mauritius	1972	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women ever-married under 55 years of age
America, North									
Barbados	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Belize	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Bermuda	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
British Virgin Islands	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Canada	1971	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Cayman Islands	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Dominica	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Grenada	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Jamaica	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)

Annex table 5(a) (continued): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
<u>America, North (continued)</u>									
Montserrat	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
St. Christopher	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
St. Lucia	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
Trinidad and Tobago	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
Turks and Caicos Islands	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
United States	1970	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	All persons
<u>America, South</u>									
Guyana	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
<u>Asia</u>									
Bangladesh	1974	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	Married women
Cyprus	1973	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Hong Kong	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Persons ever-married
India	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	married women
Iraq	1965	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Married women
Israel	1972	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	All ages
Japan	1970	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married

Annex table 5(a) (continued): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
Asia (continued)									
Kuwait	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	...
Malaysia	1970	-	-	X	X	-	-	X	Persons 10 years of age and over
Pakistan	1972	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Philippines	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Singapore	1970	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Sri Lanka	1971	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	Women ever-married under 50 years of age
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Persons ever-married
Europe									
Austria	1971	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Belgium	1970	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women ever-married
Bulgaria	1965	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Women ever-married 15-54 years of age
Czechoslovakia	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Persons ever-married
German Democratic Republic	1971	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	All persons
Germany Federal Republic	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Persons ever-married
Gibraltar	1970	-	-	-	-	X	-	X	Women ever-married
Greece	1971	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Married women
Hungary	1970	-	-	X	X	X	X	X	Women ever-married 14 years of age and over
Ireland	1971	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	Married women
Isle of Man	1971	-	-	-	-	X	-	X	Women ever-married under 60 years of age
Italy	1971	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	Women ever-married
Liechtenstein	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Married women
Luxembourg	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Married women
Malta	1967	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	Married women and widows
Netherlands	1971	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Women ever-married
Norway	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	Married persons
Poland	1970	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women ever-married
Portugal	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	Married women

Annex table 5(a) (continued): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
Europe (continued)									
Romania	1966	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married 15 years of age and over
Spain	1970	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Married women
Switzerland	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Married women
United Kingdom	1971	-	-	-	-	X	-	X	Women ever-married under 60 years of age
Oceania									
Australia	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	X	Married women 15 years of age and over

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

Annex table 5(b): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
Africa									
Burundi	1979	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Comoros	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	Persons ever-married
Djibouti	1983	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Egypt	1976	X	-	X	-	-	-	-	Persons at marriageable age
Mauritius	1983	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women ever married under 55 years of age
Sudan	1983	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Persons 14 years of age and over
Tunisia	1984	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
America, North									
Bahamas	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Barbados	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Belize	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Bermuda	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
British Virgin Islands	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Canada	1981	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)
Dominica	1981	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married of common-law)

Annex table 5(b) (continued): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
America, North (continued)									
Grenada	1981	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
Jamaica	1982	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
Montserrat	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
St. Christopher	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
St. Lucia	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
Trinidad and Tobago	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
Turks and Caicos Islands	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
United States	1980	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)
America, South									
Guyana	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (married or common-law)

Annex table 5(b) (continued): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	Year of marriage			
						First	Present or last		
Asia									
Bahrain	1981	X	-	X	-	-	-	-	...
Bangladesh	1980/81	X	-	X	-	-	-	X	Persons ever-married
Bhutan	1980	-	X	-	-	-	-	X	Married women
India	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Indonesia	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	X	Ever-married women
Iraq	1977	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	Ever-married women
Israel	1983	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Persons 15 years of age and over
Jordan	1979	X	-	-	X	-	-	X	...
Korea, Republic of	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married 15 years of age and over
Kuwait	1980	X	-	X	-	-	-	X	All women
Malaysia	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	Persons 10 years of age and over
Maldives	1977	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	Women 10 years of age and over
Philippines	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	Women ever-married 10 years of age and over
Singapore	1980	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Syrian Arab Republic	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Persons ever-married
Thailand	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
United Arab Emirates	1980	X (1)	-	X (2)	-	-	-	-	(1) Persons 15 years of age and over (2) Women ever-married
Yemen	1975	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Persons 10 years of age and over
Europe									
Austria	1981	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women 16 years of age and over
Belgium	1981	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	All women
Czechoslovakia	1980	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	All women
France	1982	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women 18-64 years of age
German Democratic Republic	1981	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	All women
Hungary	1980	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Iceland	1981	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over

Annex table 5(b) (continued): Type of data collected on marriage in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Age at marriage		Duration of marriage		Year of marriage		Marriage order	Population from which these data were collected
		First	Present or last	Total married life	Present or last marriage	First	Present or last		
Europe (continued)									
Ireland	1981	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	Married women
Liechtenstein	1980	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Married women
Portugal	1981	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	All women
Spain	1981	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	Married women
Switzerland	1980	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	Married women
United Kingdom England and Wales	1981	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	All persons
Oceania									
Australia	1981	-	-	-	X	-	-	X	All persons
Fiji	1976	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Tonga	1976	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married 15 years of age and over

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

Annex table 6(a). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
Africa								
Botswana	1971	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Cape Verde	1970	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 13 years of age and over
Congo	1974	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Egypt	1966	X	X	X	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Gambia	1973	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Kenya	1969	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Liberia	1974	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 10 years of age and over
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Mauritius	1972	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married under 55 years of age
Mozambique	1970	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 13 years of age and over
Réunion	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Seychelles	1971	X	X	-	X	-	-	All women
Sierra Leone	1974	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
South Africa	1970	-	-	-	X (1)	-	-	All women
Sudan	1973	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Swaziland	1966	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Tunisia	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Uganda	1969	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 13 years of age and over
United Republic of Tanzania	1967	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Zambia	1969	X	X	-	X	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Zimbabwe	1969	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
America, North								
Barbados	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Belize	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Bermuda	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
British Virgin Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Canada	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married 15 years of age and over

Annex table 6(a) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		
						Last child	First child	
America, North (continued)								
Cayman Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Costa Rica	1973	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Cuba	1970	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over (*) Women 15-49 years of age
Dominica	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Dominican Republic	1970	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over (*) Women 15-49 years of age
El Salvador	1971	X	X	-	X (2)	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over
Grenada	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Guadeloupe	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Guatemala	1973	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Haiti	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	Women 15-49 years of age
Honduras	1974	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Jamaica	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Martinique	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Mexico	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Montserrat	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Nicaragua	1971	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (*) Women 15-49 years of age
Panama	1970	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Puerto Rico	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
St. Christopher	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
St. Lucia	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1970	X	X	-	X	-	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Trinidad and Tobago	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Turks and Caicos Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
United States	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
United States Virgin Islands	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over

Annex table 6(a) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
America, South								
Argentina	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Brazil	1970	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Chile	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Colombia	1973	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Ecuador	1974	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
French Guiana	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Guyana	1970	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Paraguay	1972	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Peru	1972	X	X	-	X	-	X	Women 12 years of age and over
Venezuela	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Asia								
Bahrain	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Bangladesh	1974	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married
Cyprus	1973	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Hong Kong	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	All persons ever-married
India	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	Married women
Indonesia	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Iraq	1965	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Israel	1972	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Japan	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Korea, Republic of	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Kuwait	1975	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Malaysia	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Nepal	1971	X	X	-	X	-	-	Married women 6 years of age and over
Pakistan	1972	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married

Annex table 6(a) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
Asia (continued)								
Philippines	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Singapore	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Sri Lanka	1971	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married under 50 years of age
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Thailand	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 11 years of age and over
Turkey	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Europe								
Belgium	1970	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married
Bulgaria	1965	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married 15-54 years of age
Czechoslovakia	1970	X	X	X	-	-	-	All women
German Democratic Republic	1971	-	-	X	-	-	-	Married women
Germany, Federal Republic of	1970	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married
Gibraltar	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Greece	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Hungary	1970	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women 14 years of age and over
Ireland	1971	-	-	X	-	-	-	Married women
Isle of Man	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married under 60 years of age
Italy	1971	X	X	X	-	X (b)	X (b)	Women ever-married
Liechtenstein	1970	-	-	X	-	X (c)	X (c)	Married women
Luxembourg	1970	X	X	X	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married
Malta	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married (married women and widows)
Netherlands	1971	X	X	X	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Norway	1970	-	-	X	-	X (d)	X (d)	Married women
Poland	1970	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married under 70 years of age
Portugal	1970	X	X	X	-	-	-	All women
Romania	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Spain	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married (married women and widows)

Annex table 6(a) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
Europe (continued)								
Switzerland	1970	X	-	X	-	X (c)	X (c)	Married women
United Kingdom	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married under 60 years
Yugoslavia	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Oceania								
American Samoa	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Australia	1971	X	X	X	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Cook Islands	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over
Fiji	1966	X	X	X	-	-	X	Women 10 years of age and over
Guam	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Kiribati	1968	X	X	X	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
New Zealand	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married 15-54 years of age
Pacific Islands	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Papua New Guinea	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 10 years of age and over
Samoa	1971	X	X	-	X	-	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Solomon Islands	1970	X	X	-	-	X (3)	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Tokelau	1966	X	X	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Tuvalu	1968	X	X	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Vanuatu	1967	X	X	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(a) Date of birth of each child.

(b) Dates of birth for the first six children.

(c) Date of birth of the first child and dates of birth for the first six children.

(d) Date of birth of each child in present marriage.

(1) For Bantu population only.

(2) One and a half years.

(3) Number of years since birth of the last child.

Annex table 6(b). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
<u>Africa</u>								
Angola	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Botswana	1981	X	X	X	-	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Burkina Faso	1975	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Burundi	1979	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Cape Verde	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 13 years of age and over
Central African Republic	1975	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Comoros	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Congo	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 10 years of age and over
Djibouti	1983	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Egypt	1976	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Equatorial Guinea	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Ethiopia	1984	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 10 years of age and over
Gabon	1981	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Gambia	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Kenya	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Lesotho	1976	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Liberia	1984	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Malawi	1977	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 10 years of age and over
Mauritania (*)	1976/77	X	X	-	-	X	X	All women
Mauritius	1983	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women 12 year of age and over
								Women ever-married under 55 years of age
Morocco	1982	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married under 50 years of age
Mozambique	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Rwanda	1978	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over
Seychelles	1977	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Somalia	1975	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over
Sudan	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married 12 years of age and over
Swaziland	1976	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Togo	1981	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Tunisia	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married

Annex table 6(b) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
Africa								
Uganda	1980	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
United Republic of Tanzania	1978	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Zaire	1984	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Zambia	1980	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 12 years of age and over
Zimbabwe	1982	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 12 years of age and over
America, North								
Bahamas	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Barbados	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Belize	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Bermuda	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
British Virgin Islands	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Canada	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married 15 years of age and over
Costa Rica	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Cuba	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Dominica	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Dominican Republic	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Grenada	1981	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Guatemala	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Haiti	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Jamaica	1982	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Mexico	1980	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Montserrat	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Panama	1980	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over

Annex table 6(b) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
America, North (continued)								
Puerto Rico	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
St. Christopher	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
St. Lucia	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Trinidad and Tobago	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Turks and Caicos Islands	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
United States	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
United States Virgin Islands	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
America, South								
Argentina	1980	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women 14 years of age and over (*) Women 15-49 years of age
Bolivia	1976	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 12 years of age and over
Brazil	1980	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Chile	1982	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Ecuador	1982	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Guyana	1980	X	X	-	X	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over (not attending school full time)
Paraguay	1982	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 14 years of age and over
Peru	1981	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 12 years of age and over
Uruguay	1975	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Venezuela	1981	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 12 years of age and over

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
Asia								
Bahrain	1981	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Bangladesh	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	...
Bhutan	1980/81	X	X	-	X	-	-	Married women
China	1982	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women 15-64 years of age; (*) Women 15-49 years of age
Cyprus	1973	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Hong Kong	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
India	1981	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women ever-married; (*) Married women
Indonesia	1980	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married
Iraq	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Israel	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Jordan	1979	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Korea, Republic of	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Married women 15 years of age and over
Kuwait	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Malaysia	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Maldives	1977	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 10 years of age and over
Mongolia	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Myanmar	1983	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married
Nepal	1981	X	X	-	X	-	-	Married women 10 years of age and over
Pakistan	1981	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
Philippines	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married 10 years of age and over
Singapore	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Sri Lanka	1971	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women ever-married under 50 years
Syrian Arab republic	1981	X	X	-	X (*)	-	-	Women ever-married; (*) Women ever-married under 50 years of age
Thailand	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Turkey	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women ever-married

Annex table 6(b) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Age of mother at birth of her		
						Last child	First child	
Europe								
Austria	1981	X	X	-	-	X (b)	X (b)	Women 16 years of age and over
Belgium	1981	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married
Bulgaria	1975	X	X	-	-	-	X (c)	Women ever-married 15-54 years of age
Czechoslovakia	1980	X	X	X	-	-	-	All women
France	1982	X	X	-	-	X (a)	X (a)	Women ever-married 18-64 years of age
German Democratic Republic	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Hungary	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Iceland	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 12 years of age and over
Ireland	1981	X	-	X	-	-	-	Married women born in 1916 and later
Liechtenstein	1980	X	-	X	-	X (d)	X (d)	Married women
Portugal	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Romania	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Spain	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women ever-married
Switzerland	1980	X	X	X	-	X (d)	X (d)	Married women born in 1916 and later
Yugoslavia	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	All women
Oceania								
American Samoa	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Australia	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Cook Islands	1976	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Fiji	1976	X	X	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Guam	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Kiribati	1978	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
New Zealand	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over

Annex table 6(b) (continued). Type of data collected on fertility in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Children born alive	Time reference for children born alive			Date of birth or Age of mother at birth of her		Population from which these data were collected
			Up to the date of the census	Present or last marriage	During last 12 months	Last child	First child	
<u>Oceania</u>								
Pacific Islands	1980	X	X	-	X	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Papua New Guinea	1980	X	X	-	-	X	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Samoa	1981	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Soloman Islands	1976	X	X	-	-	X	-	Women 15 years of age and over
Tonga	1976	X	X	-	X	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Tuvalu	1977	X	X	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
Vanuatu	1977	X	X	-	-	-	X	Women 15 years of age and over
USSR	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-	Women 15 years of age and over

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Six months.

(a) Date of birth of each child.

(b) Dates of birth for the first four children.

(c) Date of birth of the first three children.

(d) Date of birth for the first six children.

Annex table 7(a). Type of data on mortality (current) collected in population censuses by household approach, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of deaths	Sex	Age or age group of death	Date of birth	Date of or age at death	Reference period
Africa							
Congo	1974	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Gambia	1973	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Liberia	1974	X	-	-	-	-	12 months
United Republic of Tanzania	1967	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Zambia	1969	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
America, North							
Cuba	1970	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)	-	-	12 months
Haiti	1971	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
America, South							
Peru	1972	X	-	-	-	-	12 months
Asia							
Bangladesh (*)	1974	X	X	X	-	X	24 months
Cyprus	1973	X	X	X	-	X	6 months
Nepal	1971	X	X	X	-	X	12 months

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Retrospective survey of fertility and mortality conducted in conjunction with post-enumeration survey of the population census in 1974.

(1) Sex.

Annex table 7(b). Type of data on mortality (current) collected in population censuses, by household approach, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of deaths	Sex	Age or age group of death	Date of birth	Date of or age at death	Reference period
Africa							
Botswana	1981	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Burkina Faso (*)	1975	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Burundi (*)	1979	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Cameroon	1976	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Cape Verde	1980	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Comoros	1980	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Congo	1984	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Djibouti	1983	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Ethiopia	1984	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Gabon	1981	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Guinea	1983	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Lesotho	1976	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Liberia	1984	X	X	-	-	-	12 months
Malawi	1977	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Mali	1976	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Mauritania (**)	1976/1977	X	X	X	-	-	24 months
Mozambique	1980	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Rwanda	1978	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Somalia	1975	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Togo	1981	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
Tunisia	1984	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Zaire	1984	X	X	-	-	-	12 months
America, North							
Haiti	1982	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
America, South							
Brazil	1980	X	X	-	X	X	12 months
Asia							
Afghanistan	1979	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Bahrain	1981	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Bangladesh	1981	X	X	X (1)	24 months

Annex table 7(b) (continued). Type of data on mortality (current) collected in population censuses,
by household approach, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of deaths	Sex	Age or age group of death	Date of birth	Date of or age at death	Reference period
<u>Asia (continued)</u>							
China	1982	X	X	-	-	-	12 months (2)
Maldives	1977	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
Nepal	1981	X	X	X	-	-	12 months
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	X	X	-	X	12 months
<u>Oceania</u>							
Tonga	1976	X	X	-	-	-	12 months

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Post-enumeration survey.

(**) Nomade population only.

(1) Age and date of death.

(2) During 1981.

Annex table 8(a). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
Africa								
Botswana	1971	X	-	X	X	-	-	-
Cape Verde	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Congo	1974	X (2)	-	-	-	X	X	-
Egypt	1966	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gambia	1973	X	-	X	X (1)	X	X	-
Kenya	1969	X	-	-	-	X	X	-
Liberia	1974	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1972	X	-	X	X (2,3)	-	-	-
Mozambique	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Réunion	1967	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Seychelles	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sierra Leone	1974	X	-	X	X (1)	X	X	-
Sudan	1973	X	-	X	X (1)	X	X	-
Swaziland	1966	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tunisia	1966	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1969	X	-	-	-	X	X	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1967	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zambia	1969	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	1969	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
America, North								
Costa Rica	1973	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cuba	1970	X	-	-	-	X	X	-
Dominican Republic	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
El Salvador	1971	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Guatemala	1973	X	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Honduras	1974	X	-	X	X	X	X	-
Nicaragua	1971	X	X	-	X	X	-	-
United States	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	X

Annex table 8(a) (continued). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
America, South								
Argentina	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Brazil	1970	X	-	X	X	-	-	-
Chile	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Colombia	1973	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ecuador	1974	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraguay	1972	X	-	X	X (1)	X	-	-
Peru	1972	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Asia								
Bahrain	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bangladesh (*)	1974	X	-	X	X (1)	X	X	X
Cyprus	1973	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hong Kong	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indonesia	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Iraq	1965	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Korea, Republic of	1970	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Malaysia	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nepal	1971	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pakistan (*)	1972	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1970	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Singapore	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thailand	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Turkey	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Europe								
Belgium	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulgaria	1965	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gibraltar	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hungary	1970	X (2,4)	-	X	X (2,4)	-	-	-

Annex table 8(a) (continued). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
Europe (continued)								
Luxembourg	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poland	1970	X (2.5)	-	X	X (2.5)	-	-	-
Portugal	1970	-	-	-	-	X (6)	X (6)	-
Yugoslavia	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania								
Australia	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cook Islands	1966	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fiji	1966	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kiribati	1968	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Papua New Guinea	1971	X (2)	-	X	X (2)	X	-	-
Samoa	1971	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solomon Islands	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuvalu	1968	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vanuatu	1967	X	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Post-enumeration survey.

(1) Particulars of most recent birth (year and month).

(2) Sex.

(3) Dates of birth and death.

(4) Year of death.

(5) "Is a child still alive?"

(6) For persons under 18 years of age only.

Annex table 8(b). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
Africa								
Angola	1983	X	-	X	X (1)	X	X	-
Botswana	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Burkina Faso (*)	1975	X (2)	-	X	X (1,2,5)	-	-	-
Burundi (*)	1979	X	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-
Cape Verde	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Central African Republic	1975	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Comoros	1980	X (2)	X (2)	-	-	X	X	-
Djibouti	1983	X (2)	X (2)	-	-	X	X	-
Egypt	1976	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	1983	X	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Ethiopia	1984	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gabon	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gambia	1983	X	-	X	X (1)	X	X	-
Kenya	1979	X	-	-	-	X	X	-
Lesotho	1976	X	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Liberia	1984	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Malawi	1977	X (2)	-	-	-	X	X	-
Mauritania (**)	1976/77	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1983	X	-	X	X (2,3)	-	-	-
Morocco	1982	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Mozambique	1980	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
Rwanda	1978	X	X	-	X	-	-	-
Somalia	1975	X (2)	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-
Sudan	1983	X	-	X	X (2,4)	X	-	-
Swaziland	1976	X	-	X	X (1)	X	-	-
Tunisia	1984	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1978	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Zaire	1984	X	-	-	-	X	-	X
Zambia	1980	X (2)	-	X	-	X	-	-
Zimbabwe	1982	X	-	X	X (1,2)	X	X	-

Annex table 8(b) (continued). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
America, North								
Bahamas	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Costa Rica	1984	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cuba	1981	X*	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dominican Republic	1981	X (2)	-	X	X (1,2)	X	-	-
Guatemala	1981	X (2)	-	X	X (1)	X	-	-
Haiti	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jamaica	1982	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Mexico	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Panama	1980	X	-	X	X (1)	X	-	-
America, South								
Argentina	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bolivia	1976	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Brazil	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Chile	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ecuador	1982	X	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Paraguay	1982	X	-	X	X (1)	X	-	-
Peru	1981	X	-	X	X (1)	X	-	-
Uruguay	1975	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Venezuela	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asia								
Bahrain	1981	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bangladesh	1981	X	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Bhutan	1980	X (6)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Burma	1983	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
China	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cyprus	1982	-	-	-	-	X (7)	X (7)	-
India	1981	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indonesia	1980	X	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Iraq	1977	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-

Annex table 8(b) (continued). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1975-1984

continued using alternative approach, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
Asia (continued)								
Jordan	1979	-	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-
Korea, Republic of	1975	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Korea, Republic of	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kuwait	1975	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kuwait	1980	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Malaysia	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maldives	1977	X	-	X	X (8)	-	-	-
Nepal	1981	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pakistan	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1980	X (2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thailand	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Turkey	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Europe								
Belgium	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulgaria	1975	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
France	1982	X (2)	-	X	X (2)	X	X	X
Romania	1977	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania								
American Samoa	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Australia	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cook Islands	1976	X (2)	-	X	X (1)	-	-	-
Fiji	1976	X (2)	-	-	-	X	X	-
Guam	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Kiribati	1978	X	-	X	X (1.2)	-	-	-

Annex table 8(b) (continued). Type of data on indirect estimations of mortality collected in population censuses using individual approach, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Total number of children born alive and children surviving up to census date (Brass question)	Child/infant mortality			Orphanhood		Survival of first spouse
			Total number of children born alive in a period preceding census date	Date of birth of last child born alive	Survival of last child born alive	Maternal	Paternal	
Oceania (continued)								
Pacific Islands	1980	X	-	-	-	X	-	-
Papua New Guinea	1980	X (2)	-	-	X (2)	X	-	-
Samoa	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solomon Islands	1976	X (2)	-	-	-	X	X	-
Tonga	1976	X	-	-	-	-	-	X
Tuvalu	1979	X	-	X	X (2)	X	X	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Post enumeration survey.

(**) Nomad population only.

(1) Particulars of the most recent birth (year and month).

(2) Sex.

(3) Dates of birth and death.

(4) Date of birth of each child.

(5) Date of death.

(6) Distribution of deceased children by age group.

(7) For persons born after 1974.

(8) Age of death.

Annex table 9. Details of types of data of total number of children born alive (fertility) collected in population censuses, 1965-1984

Country or area	1965-1974					1975-1984			
	Year of census	Children ever born alive				Year of census	Children ever born alive		
		Living with mother	Living elsewhere	Dead			Living with mother	Living elsewhere	Dead
Africa									
Botswana	1971	X		X	1981	X	X		X (1)
Egypt	1966	-----		----- (a)	1975	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
Gambia	1973	X		X	1979	X	X		X
Kenya	1969	X		X	1980	X	X		X
Liberia	1974	X		X	1980	-----	X (1)	----- (a)	X (1)
Seychelles	1971	X		X	1983	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
Sierra Leone	1974	X		X	1984	X	X		X
Sudan	1973	X		X	1983	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
Uganda	1969	X		X	1979	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
Zambia	1969	X		X	1976	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
					1984	X	X		X
					1976/77	X	X		X
					1982	X	X		X
					1978	-----	X (1)	----- (a)	X
					1983	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
					1976	X	X		X
					1975	-----	X --	----- (a)	X
					1984	-----	X --	----- (a)	X
					1980	X	X		X
					1978	X	X		X
					1980	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
					1982	X (1)	X (1)		X (1)
America, North									
Honduras	1974	X		X	1981	X (1)	X (1)		X
					1982	X	X		X
America, South									
Argentina	1970	-----		X	1980	-----	X --	----- (a)	X
Brazil	1970	X		X	1975	X	X		X
Chile	1970	X		X					
Paraguay	1972	X		X					
Peru	1972	X		X					

Annex table 9 (continued). Details of types of data of total number of children born alive (fertility) collected in population censuses, 1965-1984

Country or area	1965-1974					1975-1984			
	Children ever born alive					Children ever born alive			
	Year of census	Living with mother	Living elsewhere	Dead		Year of census	Living with mother	Living elsewhere	Dead
Asia									
Bangladesh	1974	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)	Bangladesh	1981	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)
Indonesia	1971	X	X	X	Bhutan	1980/81	X (1)	---- (a)	X (1)
Iraq	1965	-----	X	X	Jordan	1979	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)
Malaysia	1970	X	X	X	Korea, Republic of	1975	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)
					Korea, Republic of	1980	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)
Europe									
Gibraltar	1970	-----	X	X					
Hungary	1970	X	X	X					
Oceania									
Australia	1966	-----	X	X	Papua New Guinea	1980	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)
Papua New Guinea	1971	-----	X (1)	X (1)	Solomon Islands	1976	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)
Samoa	1971	X (1)	X (1)	X (1)					

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(a) Question on children ever born alive only.

(b) Data obtained in the sample survey for census coverage and quality assessment.

(c) Nomad population only.

(1) Sex.

Annex table 10. Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
Africa							
Algeria	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-
Botswana	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Cape Verde	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Congo	1974	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gabon	1969/70	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gambia	1973	X	X	-	-	-	-
Ghana	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-
Kenya	1969	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liberia	1974	X	-	-	-	-	-
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1972	X	X	X	X	-	-
Morocco	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mozambique	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Réunion	1967	X	X	X	X	-	-
St. Helena	1966	X	X	X	X	X	-
Sierra Leone	1974	X	X	-	-	-	-
South Africa	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sudan	1973	X	X	-	-	-	-
Togo	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Tunisia	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1969	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-
Zambia	1969	X	X	X	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	1969	X	X	-	-	-	-
America, North							
Bahamas	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X
Bermuda	1970	X	-	X	-	X	X
Canada	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Costa Rica	1973	X	X	X	X	-	-
Cuba	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
El Salvador	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guadeloupe	1967	X	X	X	X	-	-

Annex table 10 (continued). Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
America, North (continued)							
Honduras	1974	X	-	-	-	-	-
Haiti	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-
Martinique	1967	X	X	X	X	-	-
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1967	X	X	X	X	-	-
United States	1970	X	X	X	X	-	-
United States Virgin Islands	1970	X	X	-	X	-	-
America, South							
Brazil	1970	X	-	X	X	-	-
French Guiana	1967	X	X	X	X	-	-
Peru	1972	X	X	X	X	-	-
Venezuela	1971	X	-	X	X	-	-
Asia							
Bahrain	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Bangladesh	1974	X	-	-	-	-	-
Brunei	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Democratic Yemen	1973	X	X	-	-	-	-
Indonesia	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Iraq	1965	X	X	-	-	-	-
Japan	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Kuwait	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Malaysia	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Myanmar	1973	X	-	-	-	-	-
Nepal	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Pakistan	1972	X	-	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Qatar	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-
Saudi Arabia	1974	X	-	-	-	-	-

Annex table 10 (continued). Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
Asia (continued)							
Singapore	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1971	X	X	X	X	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Thailand	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Turkey	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1968	X	X	-	-	-	-
Europe							
Austria	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Belgium	1970	X	X	X	X	X	X
Czechoslovakia	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
France (a)	1968	X	X	X	-----	X	-----
Germany Federal Republic	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gibraltar	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Greece	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Italy	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liechtenstein	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Luxembourg	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Malta	1967	X	X	-	-	-	-
Monaco	1968	X	X	-	-	-	-
Netherlands	1971	X	X	-	-	-	-
Portugal	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Romania	1966	X	X	-	-	-	-
Spain	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-
Switzerland	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 10 (continued). Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
<u>Oceania</u>							
American Samoa	1970	X	-	-	X	-	-
Australia	1971	X	X	-	X	-	-
Guam	1970	X	-	-	X	-	-
Pacific Islands	1970	X	-	-	X	-	-
Samoa	1971	X	X	X	X	-	X
Vanuatu	1967	X	X	X	-	-	-
USSR	1970	X	X	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(a) Naturalization, marriage and option grouped in one category.

Annex table 11. Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
Africa							
Algeria	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-
Angola	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-
Benin	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-
Botswana	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Burundi	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-
Cape Verde	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Central African Republic							
Comoros	1975	X	X	-	-	-	-
Congo	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Côte d'Ivoire	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-
Djibouti	1975	X	X	-	-	-	-
Egypt	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	1976	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gabon	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-
Gambia	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Ghana	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guinea	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guinea-Bissau	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-
Kenya	1979	X	X	X	X	-	-
Lesotho	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liberia	1976	X	X	-	-	-	-
Madagascar	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mali	1974/75	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mali	1976	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mauritania	1976/77	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mauritius	1983	X	X	X	X	-	-
Morocco	1982	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mozambique	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Niger	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-
Réunion	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-
Rwanda	1978	X	X	X	X	-	-
Senegal	1976	X	X	X	X	-	-
Seychelles	1977	X	-	-	-	-	-

Annex table 11 (continued). Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
Africa (continued)							
Sudan	1983	X	X	-	-	-	-
Togo	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Tunisia	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Zaire	1984	X	X	-	-	-	-
Zambia	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	1982	X	X	-	-	-	-
America, North							
Bahamas	1980	X	X	X	X	X	X
Bermuda	1980	X	-	X	-	X	X
Canada	1981	X	X	X	X	-	-
Cayman Islands	1979	X	X	X	X	-	-
Costa Rica	1984	X	X	X	X	-	-
Guadeloupe	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-
Martinique	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-
Puerto Rico	1980	X	-	-	X	-	-
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-
United States	1980	X	-	-	X	-	-
United States Virgin Islands	1980	X	-	-	X	-	-
America, South							
Argentina	1980	X	-	-	X	-	-
Brazil	1980	X	-	X	X	-	-
Chile	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-
French Guiana	1982	X	-	-	-	-	-
Venezuela	1981	X	-	X	X	-	-

Annex table 11 (continued). Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
Asia							
Afghanistan	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-
Bahrain	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Bhutan	1980/81	X	X	X	X	-	X
Cyprus	1982	X	X	-	-	-	-
Indonesia	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Iran	1976	X (*)	X	-	-	-	-
Iraq	1977	X	...	-	-	-	-
Japan	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Jordan	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-
Kuwait	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Malaysia	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Mongolia	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-
Nepal	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Philippines	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Singapore	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Syrian Arab Republic	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Turkey	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1975	X	X	-	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Yemen	1975	X	X	-	-	-	-
Europe							
Austria	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Belgium	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
France (a)	1982	X	X	X	-	X	-
Gibraltar	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Greece	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 11 (continued). Type of data collected on citizenship in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Distinction between citizens and aliens	Country of citizenship of aliens	Citizenship acquired by			
				Birth	Naturalization	Marriage	Option
Europe (continued)							
Italy	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Liechtenstein	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Luxembourg (a)	1981	X	-	X	X	-----X	-----
Monaco	1982	X	X	-	-	-	-
Portugal	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Romania	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-
Spain	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Switzerland	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Oceania							
Australia	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Cook Islands	1976	X	X	-	-	-	-
French Polynesia	1977	X	X	-	-	-	-
Guam	1980	X	-	-	X	-	-
New Caledonia	1976	X	X	X	X	-	-
Papua New Guinea	1980	X	X	-	-	-	-
Samoa	1981	X	X	-	-	-	-
Vanuatu	1979	X	X	X	X	-	X
USSR	1979	X	X	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Head of household only.

(a) Naturalization, marriage and option grouped in one category.

Annex table 12. Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Mother tongue	Usual language	Designated language	Other languages	Language specified
Africa						
Algeria	1966	X	-	-	-	Arabic, Berbere, French, other
Malawi	1966	-	X	-	-	Nyanja, Tumbuka, Yao, English, other
Mauritius	1972	-	X	-	-	-
Seychelles	1971	-	X	-	-	Creole, English, French, other European, Chinese, other Asian, other, none
South Africa	1970	-	X	-	-	Any Bantu language, English, Afrikaans
Zambia	1969	X	-	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	1969	-	X	-	-	-
America, North						
Antigua and Barbuda	1970	-	X	-	-	-
Belize	1970	-	X	-	-	English, Spanish, Maya, Kekchi, German, other
Canada	1971	X	X	-	-	English, French, German, Indian, Italian, Magyar, Polish, Ukrainian, Yiddish, other (a)
Guatemala	1973	-	-	X (b)	-	Indigenous Language (a)
Mexico	1970	-	-	X	-	Mexican Indian, Spanish
Puerto Rico	1970	-	-	X	-	English, Spanish
United States	1970	X	-	-	-	English, Spanish, French, German, other (a)
American, South						
Peru	1972	X	-	X	-	-
Asia						
Bangladesh	1974	X	-	-	X	Bengali, Urdu, English, Arabic, other (a)
Brunei	1971	-	-	-	X	Language or literacy: Malay, Chinese, English, other
Hong Kong	1971	-	X	-	X (1)	(1) Ability to speak English
India	1971	X	-	-	X	Hindi, Bengali, Gujarati, Urdu, other
Indonesia	1971	-	-	X	-	(Regional/local, foreign)
Iraq	1965	X	-	-	X (1)	(1) Languages known
Israel	1972	-	X	-	-	spoken languages: first, second, third
Malaysia	1970	-	-	X	-	Malay, Mandarin
Nepal	1971	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 12 (continued). Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Mother tongue	Usual language	Designated language	Other languages	Language specified
<u>Asia (continued)</u>						
Philippines	1970	X	-	X (1)	-	Ability to speak: Tagalog, Spanish, English
Qatar	1970	-	X	-	-	Arabic, other, both
Singapore	1970	-	X	-	-	Languages/dialects spoken by head of household
Turkey	1970	X	-	-	X (1)	(1) Second language spoken best
<u>Europe</u>						
Austria	1971	X	-	-	-	-
Bulgaria	1965	-	X	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1970	X	-	-	-	-
Gibraltar	1970	-	X	-	-	Spanish, English, other
Hungary	1970	X	-	-	-	Hungarian, Slovakian, Romanian, Serbian, Croatian, other German, Gypsy, other (a)
Ireland	1971	-	-	X	-	Irish, Irish and English
Isle of Man	1971	-	-	X	-	Ability to speak, read or write Manx
Liechtenstein	1970	X	-	-	-	German, French, Italian, Romansch, other (a)
Romania	1966	X	-	-	-	-
Switzerland	1970	X	-	-	-	German, French, Italian, Romansch, other (a)
United Kingdom	1971	-	-	X	-	Wales only: ability to speak Welsh, English
Yugoslavia	1971	X	-	-	-	-
<u>Oceania</u>						
Fiji	1966	-	X (c)	-	-	Gujarati, Gurmukhi, Hindi, Malayalam, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu, Hindustani, other
Papua New Guinea	1971	-	X	-	-	English, Pidgin, Police Motu, other (a)
Samoa	1971	-	X	-	-	Samoan, English, other (a)
USSR	1970	X	-	-	X (1)	(1) Second indigenous language

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(a) Persons were asked to specify.

(b) For the household as a whole.

(c) For Indian household as a whole only.

Annex table 13. Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Mother tongue	Usual language	Designated language	Other languages	Language specified
Africa						
Angola	1983	-	-	X (1)	X (2)	(1) National language, (2) Portuguese
Comoros	1980	-	X	-	-	Comorien, French, Arab, Malgache, Swahili, Indian, English, other
Côte d'Ivoire	1975	-	X	-	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	1983	-	X	-	-	-
Ethiopia	1984	-	X	-	-	-
Guinea-Bissau	1979	-	X	-	-	Portuguese, Crioulo, other
Liberia	1984	-	-	X	-	-
Mauritania	1976/77	-	X (a)	-	X	-
Mauritius	1983	X (1)	X	-	-	(1) Language spoken by person's forefather
Morocco	1980	-	X	X (1)	-	(1) Can read and write: Arabic, Arabic and French, Arabic, French and other, Arabic and other, other
Mozambique	1980	-	X	-	-	-
Niger	1977	-	X	-	-	Hadussa, Djerma-Sonray, Peul, Tamachek, Kanduri, other
Zambia	1980	X	X (1)	-	-	(1) Bemba, Tonga, Barotse, Nyanja, Mambwe, Tumbuka, other
Zimbabwe	1982	X	X	-	-	-
America North						
Belize	1980	-	X	-	-	English, Spanish, French, German, other (a)
Canada	1981	X	X	X	-	English, French, German, Italian, Ukrainian, other (a)
Guatemala	1981	-	-	X	-	Indigenous language (2)
Mexico	1980	-	-	X	-	Mexican Indian, Spanish
Puerto Rico	1980	-	-	X	-	English, Spanish
United States	1980	-	X	-	X	English, other (a)
United States Virgin Islands	1980	-	X	-	X	English, other (a)
America South						
Bolivia (*)	1976	-	-	X	X	-
Paraguay	1982	-	-	X	-	Spoken languages
Peru	1981	-	-	X	-	-

Annex table 13 (continued). Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Mother tongue	Usual language	Designated language	Other languages	Language specified
Asia						
Afghanistan	1979	X	X	-	-	-
Bangladesh	1974	X	-	-	X	Bengali, Urdu, English, Arabic, other (a)
India	1981	X	X	-	-	Hindi, Bengali, Gujarati, Urdu, other
Indonesia	1980	X	X	X	-	-
Iraq	1977	-	X	-	X (a)	Second language spoken best
Israel	1983	-	X	-	X	Languages spoken daily: principal or sole, second
Malaysia	1980	-	-	X	-	Language of literacy: Malay, Chinese, English, other
Maldives	1977	-	-	-	X	Languages known other than Maldivian
Nepal	1981	X	-	-	-	Nepal, Bhojpuri, Newari, etc., other (a)
Pakistan	1981	-	X (b)	-	-	-
Philippines	1980	-	X	X (a)	-	-
Singapore	1980	-	X (1)	-	-	(1) Spoken language(s) for the household as a whole
Thailand	1980	-	X (1)	-	-	(1) Spoken language for the household as a whole
Turkey	1980	X	-	-	X (1)	(1) Second language, spoken best
Europe						
Austria	1981	-	X	-	-	-
Bulgaria	1975	-	X	-	-	-
Hungary	1980	X (a)	X	-	X (1)	(1) Second indigenous language Gypsy, other
Ireland	1981	-	-	X	-	Ability to write: Irish, Irish and English
Isle of Man	1981	-	-	X	-	Ability to speak, read or write Manx
Liechtenstein	1980	X	-	-	-	German, French, Italian, Romansch, other (a)
Romania	1977	X	-	-	-	Romanian, other
Switzerland	1980	X	-	-	-	German, French, Italian, Romansch, other (a)
United Kingdom	1981	-	-	X	-	for Wales only, ability to speak: Welsh, English
Yugoslavia	1981	X	-	-	-	-

Annex table 13 (continued). Type of data collected on language in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Mother tongue	Usual language	Designated language	Other languages	Language specified
Oceania						
American Samoa	1980	-	X	-	-	English, Chamorro, Samoan, etc.
Australia	1981	-	X	X	-	Whether or not the person speaks a language other than English at home. All persons who answered that they did speak a language other than English were also asked how well they spoke English (very well, well, not well, not at all)
Guam	1980	-	X	-	-	English, other (a)
Pacific Islands	1980	-	X	-	-	English, Chamorro, Samoan, etc.
Papua New Guinea	1980	-	X	-	-	-
Solomon Islands	1976	-	X	-	-	-
Tonga	1976	-	-	X	-	Language of literacy (Tongan, English)
USSR	1979	X	-	-	-	Russian, Byelorussian, Ukrainian, other

Source: Statistical office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(a) Persons were asked to specify.

(b) For the household as a whole.

Annex table 14. Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
Africa								
Botswana	1971	-	-	-	-	-	-	Village of allegiance
Cape Verde	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Amarcos, Brancos, Indianos, Potos, Mistos
Congo	1974	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Egypt	1969	-	X	-	-	-	-	Egyptian Arab, other
Gabon	1969/70	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Gambia	1973	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Kenya	1969	-	-	X	X	-	-	For Kenya Africans, tribes; for others nationality
Lesotho	1966	-	-	-	X	-	-	Mosotho, other African, European, Asian, mixed
Liberia	1984	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Malawi	1966	-	-	-	X	-	-	African, European, Asian, other
Mauritius	1972	-	-	-	-	-	-	Community: Hindu, Moslem, Sino Mauritian, Denegal
Morocco	1971	-	-	-	-	-	-	Moroccan Muslim, Moroccan Israelite
Mozambique	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Amarcos, Brancos, Indianos, Negros, Mistos
Sierra Leone	1974	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
South Africa	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	White, Coloured, Asians, Bantu
Swaziland	1966	-	-	X	X	-	-	European, Asian, etc.; tribe for African
Togo	1970	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Uganda	1969	-	-	-	X	-	-	African, Asian, European, Arab, mixed, other
United Republic of Tanzania	1967 (*)	-	X	X	-	-	-	African, Asian, European, Arab, tribe-for African
Zambia	1969	-	-	-	X	-	-	African, European, Asian, mixed, Coloured
Zimbabwe	1969	-	-	-	X	-	-	Non-African population: European, Asian, coloured, Eurafican, Eurasian

Annex table 14 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
<u>America, North</u>								
Antigua and Barbuda	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	African, European, Syrian, Chinese, mixed, East Indian, other, not stated
Barbados	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Belize	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Bermuda	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
British Virgin Islands	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Canada	1970	-	X	-	-	-	-	Irish, Italian, Jewish, Native Indian band, Native Indian non-band, Netherlands, Norwegian, Polish, Scottish, Ukrainian, other (1)
Cayman Islands	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated

Annex table 14 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies	
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race		Other
America, North (continued)									
Cuba	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	White, Black, Brown
	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, Mixed, other races, not stated
Grenada	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
	1973	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	(Whether or not indigenous)
Guatemala	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, mixed, other races, not stated
	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Montserrat	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
St. Christopher	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
St. Lucia	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated

Annex table 14 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies	
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribe	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race		Other
<u>America, North (continued)</u>									
Trinidad and Tobago	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, Mixed, other races, not stated
Turks and Caicos Islands	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
United States	1970	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	White, Negro or Black, Indian, American (specify tribe), Japanese, Chinese, Filipino, Hawaiian, Korean other (1)
United States Virgin Islands	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Negro, White, other
<u>America, South</u>									
Guyana	1970	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, Mixed, other races, not stated
<u>Asia</u>									
Brunei	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Malay, other indigenous, Chinese, Indian, other
Cyprus	1973	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	Greek, Turk, Armenian, Maronite, English, other
India	1971	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Scheduled caste or tribe

Annex table 14 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
Asia (continued)								
Iraq	1965 (**)	-	X	X	-	-	-	-
Malaysia	1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Myanmar	1973	-	-	-	X	-	-	X
Singapore	1970	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Sri Lanka	1971	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1968	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Europe								
Bulgaria	1965	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Romania	1966	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yugoslavia	1971	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania								
Australia	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Cook Islands	1966	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Fiji	1966	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Arab, Kurdish, Turkman, Armenian, Iranian, Assyrian, Lybian, other - Ethnic/dialect group Low country sinhalase, etc. Name of tribe European origin, aboriginal origin, Torres Strait Islander origin, other origin (1) Full European, full French polynesian, etc. Chinese, part Chinese, European, Fijian, Indian, part European, Rotuman Samoan, Tongan, etc.								

Annex table 14 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
<u>Oceania (continued)</u>								
Kiribati	1968	-	X	-	-	-	-	Micronesian, Polynesian, European-Micronesian, European-Polynesian, European-Mongolian, Mongolian-Micronesian, etc.
New Zealand	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	European, Full New Zealand, Maori, Cook Island Maori, Indian, (if of more than one race; 3/4 European-1/4 New Zealand Maori, 1/2 Maori-1/2 Samoan, etc.)
Papua New Guinea	1971	-	-	-	X	-	-	Indigenous, European, Chinese (if mixed, describe race)
Samoa	1966	-	-	-	X	-	-	Samoan, part Samoan, European, Fijian, Tongan, etc.
Solomon Islands	1970	-	X	-	-	-	-	Polynesian, Melanesian, Chinese, European, Gilbertese, Ellice, Fijian, part European, part Chinese
Tokelau	1966	-	-	-	X	-	-	Tokelauan, Samoan, Ellice, etc. (if mixed race specify: Sam/Tok, Ellice/Tok)
Tuvalu	1968	-	X	-	-	-	-	Micronesian, Polynesian, European-Polynesian, European-Mongolian, European-Micronesian, Mongolian-Micronesian, etc.
Vanuatu	1967	-	X	-	-	-	-	New Hebridian, European, part European, Vietnamese, Chinese, etc.
USSR	1970	X	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Head of the household only.

(**) For family as a whole.

(1) Persons were asked to specify

Annex table 15. Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribe	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
Africa								
Benin	1979	-	X	-	-	-	-	Goun, Dendi, Fon, Ditannary, Mina, Bariba
Congo	1984	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Côte d'Ivoire	1975	-	-	-	X	-	-	X
Djibouti	1983	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Equatorial Guinea	1983	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Ethiopia	1984	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Gabon	1981	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Gambia	1983	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Guinea-Bissau	1979	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Kenya	1979	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Lesotho	1976	-	-	-	X	-	-	For Kenya Africans tribe; for others, nationality Mosotho, African (others), Asian, European, mixed/Coloured
Liberia	1984	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Madagascar	1974/75	-	-	-	-	X	-	-
Malawi	1977	-	-	-	X	-	-	African, European, Asian, other
Mauritania	1976/77	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Niger	1977	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Rwanda	1978	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Senegal	1976	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Swaziland	1976	-	-	X	X	-	-	(For Africans, tribe; for non-Africans, race)
Togo	1981	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Zaire	1984	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Zambia	1980	-	-	-	X (*)	-	-	African, European, Asian, mixed/coloured
Zimbabwe	1982	-	-	-	X	-	-	Africans, Europeans, persons of mixed race, Indians and other Asians, others (if the person is a Zimbabwean, but not an African, ethnic group, which is a term synonymous with "race")

Annex table 15 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies	
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tybe	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race		Other
America, North									
Barbados	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Belize	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Bermuda	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
British Virgin Islands	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American, Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Canada	1981	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	French, English, Irish, Scottish, German, Dutch, Polish, Jewish, Chinese, native Inuit, native Indian, native non-Indian, native métis
Cuba	1981	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Dominica	1981	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Dominican, Haitian, other (according to an enumerator's observation)
Dominican Republic	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Grenada	1981	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated

Annex table 15 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies	
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race		Other
America, North (continued)									
Guatemala	1981	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	Whether or not indigenous
Jamaica	1982	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Montserrat	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, mixed, other races, not stated
St. Christopher	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
St. Lucia	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Trinidad and Tobago	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
Turks and Caicos Islands	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated

Annex table 15 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
<u>America, North (continued)</u>								
United States	1980	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
								Afro-American, English, Honduran, Korean, Irish, Italian, Ukrainian, German, Nigerian, Polish, etc., White, Black, Japanese, Chinese, Filipino, Vietnamese, American Indian (tribe), Asiatic Indian, Hawaiian, etc., Spanish/Hispanic origin (Mexican, Mexican-American, Chicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, other, no Spanish/Hispanic origin) Hispanic/Spanish origin
United States Virgin Islands	1980	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
<u>America, South</u>								
Brazil	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Guyana	1980	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
								White, Black, Brown, Yellow Negro/Black, East Indian, Chinese, American Indian, Portuguese, Syrian/Lebanese, White, mixed, other races, not stated
<u>Asia</u>								
Afghanistan	1979	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
								Pashtoon, Tajik, Kazak, Uzbek, Turkman, Nooristani, Beluch, other afghan, ethnic group (Tribal or non-tribal household)
Bangladesh	1981	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
China	1982	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
Cyprus	1982	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
								Greek-Cypriot, Armenian, Maronite, Latin, Turkish Cypriot, other (1)
India	1981	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
								Scheduled caste or tribe

Annex table 15 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Terminology used							Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribe	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	Other	
Asia (continued)									
Iraq	1977	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Malaysia	1980	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Ethnic group, community, dialect group
Mongolia	1979	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Myanmar	1983	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	...
Singapore	1980	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	Ethnic/dialect group
Sri Lanka	1981	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
Europe									
Bulgaria	1975	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Slovak, Czech, Hungarian, German, Polish
Hungary	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Hungarian, Slovak, Romani-Horvat, Serbian, Slovenian, German, other (1)
Romania	1977	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yugoslavia	1981	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania									
American Samoa	1980	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Carolinian, Chamorro, Filipino, Japanese, Korean, Marshallese, Palaun, Samoan, Tongan, etc.
Australia	1981	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	Aboriginals and Torres Strait Islanders
Cook Islands	1976	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	Cook Islands Maori, Cook Islands Maori-European, European, Cook Islands Maori-French, Polynesian, other (1)
Fiji	1976	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	Chinese, part Chinese, European, Fijian, Indian, part European, Rotuman, Tongan, etc.

Annex table 15 (continued). Type of data collected on national and/or ethnic group from population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Term used						Choice of replies
		National origin	Ethnic group	Tribes	Race	Race or ethnic origin	Colour or race	
<u>Oceania (continued)</u>								
French Polynesia	1977	-	X	-	-	-	-	Maori, Demic, Asian, European, other
Guam	1980	-	X	-	-	-	-	Carolinian, Chamorro, Filipino, Japanese, Korean, Marshallese, Palaun, Samoan, Tongan, etc.
Kiribati	1978	-	X	-	-	-	-	Gilbertese, Gil-Ellice, Gil-other, Ellice, European, other (1)
New Caledonia	1976	-	X	-	-	-	-	European, Indonesian, Melanesian, New Hebridian, Thai, Vietnamese, other
New Zealand	1981	-	-	-	X	-	-	European descent, New Zealand Maori, Indian, if more than one origin: 3/4 European-1/4 New Zealand Maori, 1/2 Maori-1/2 Samoan, etc.
Pacific Islands	1980	-	X	-	-	-	-	Carolinian, Chamorro, Filipino, Japanese, Korean, Marshallese, Palaun, Samoan, Tongan, etc.
Solomon Islands	1976	-	X	-	-	-	-	Polynesian, Melanesian, Chinese, European, Gilbertese, Ellice, Fijian, part European, part Chinese, other Tongan, European, part European, other Pacific Islands
Tonga	1976	-	-	-	X	-	-	Melanesian, New Hebridian, other
Vanuatu	1979	-	X	-	-	-	-	Melanesian, Chinese, Vietnamese, Micronesian and Polynesian, other
USSR	1979	X	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Statistical office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) The question is not to be asked of the respondent. Information will be entered on the basis of the enumerator's observation. The classification is based more on social tradition than on mere race.

(1) Persons were asked to specify.

Annex table 16. Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry			Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	
Africa					
Cape Verde	1970	X	-	-	Catholic, Protestant, other Christian, Buddhist, Moslem, other non-Christian, none
Egypt	1966	X	-	(1)	-
Lesotho	1966	X	-	-	Roma (Roman Catholic), Fora (P.E.M.S.), Chache (Church of England), Christian, non-Christian
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	X	-	-	Moslem, Christian, other
Mauritius	1972	X	-	X	-
Mozambique	1970	X	-	-	Catholic, Protestant, other Christian, Buddhist, Moslem, other non-Christian, none
St. Helena	1966	X	-	X	Church of England, Baptist, Salvationist, etc.
Seychelles	1971	X	-	-	Roman Catholic, church of England, Adventist, other Christian, Baha'is, Moslem, Hindu, other non-Christian, none
South Africa	1970	X	-	X	-
Togo	1970	X	-	X	-
United Republic of Tanzania	1967 (*)	X	-	-	Christian, Moslem, local belief, other
Zimbabwe	1969 (**)	X	-	X	-
America, North					
Antigua and Barbuda	1970	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Church of God, Methodist, Moravian
Bahamas	1970	X	-	X	Not stated Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Seventh-Day Adventist, Church of God and Saints of God, Assemblies of God, Anglican or Episcopalian, Brethren, Jehovah's Witnesses, Pentecostal, Greek Orthodox, Presbyterian, Jewish, Lutheran, other (2)
Barbados	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (orth.), Brethren, Church of God, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Anglican, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Belize	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orth.), Brethren, Church of God, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)

Annex table 16 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry			Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	
America, North (continued)					
Bermuda	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
British Virgin Islands	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Canada	1971	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Cayman Islands	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Dominica	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Grenada	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Haiti	1971	X	-	X	Catholic, Protestant, other, none
Jamaica	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Mexico	1970	X	-	X	Catholic, Protestant or Evangelist, Jewish, other
Montserrat	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
St. Christopher	1970	X	-	X	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)

Annex table 16 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry			Religions or sects designated or given as examples	
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions		
America, North (continued)						
St. Lucia	1970	X	-	X	-	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1970	X	-	X	-	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Trinidad and Tobago	1970	X	-	X	-	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
Turks and Caicos Islands	1970	X	-	X	-	Anglican, Baptist (Orthodox) Brethren, Church of god, Methodist, A.M.E., Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (2)
America, South						
Brazil	1970	X	-	-	X	Roman Catholic, Protestant, Spiritualist, other, none
Chile	1970	X	-	X	-	Catholic, other (2)
Guyana	1970	X	-	X	-	Anglican, Baptists, (Orthodox), Brethren, Church of God, A.M.E, Pentecostal,
						Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, other
Peru	1972	X	-	-	X	Catholic, Christian not Catholic, other, none
Asia						
Bahrain	1971	X	-	-	X	Moslem, Christian, other
Bangladesh	1974	X	-	-	X	Moslem, Hindu (caste Hindu or scheduled caste), Buddhist, Christian, other
Brunei	1971	X	-	X	-	Moslem, Christian, Baha'i, other (2)
Democratic Yemen	1973	X	-	X	-	Moslem, Christian, Hindu, other (2)
India	1971	X	-	X	-	Hindu, Moslem, Christian, Sikh, buddhist, Jain
Indonesia	1971	X	-	-	X	Islam, Catholic, Protestant, other Christian, Hindu, Buddhist, Kong Fhu Tse, other

Annex table 16 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry			Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	
Asia (continued)					
Iran	1966	X	-	X	Moslem, Jew Zoroastrian, Armenian (Christian sect), other Christian, other (2)
Iraq	1965	X	-	X	-
Israel	1972	X	-	-	Jew, Moslem, Greek-Catholic, Greek-Orthodox, Latin other Christian, Druze, other Moslem
Kuwait	1970	X	-	X	Moslem, Christian, Hindu, etc.
Malaysia	1970	X	-	-	Islam, Hindu, Christian, Buddhist
Nepal	1971	X	-	X	Hindu, Buddhist, Moslem, Jain, other (2)
Pakistan	1972	X	-	-	Moslem, Scheduled Caste, caste Hindu, Buddhist, Christian
Philippines	1970	X	-	-	Roman Catholic, Protestant, Igesiani Kristo, Aglipayan, Islam, Buddhist, other, none
Qatar	1970	X	-	-	Moslem, Christian, other
Sri Lanka	1971	X	-	-	Buddhist, Hindu, Moslem, Roman Catholic, other Christian, other
Thailand	1970	X	-	X	-
Turkey	1965	X	-	X	-
United Arab Emirates	1968	X	-	-	Moslem, Christian, etc.
Europe					
Austria	1971	X	-	-	-
German Federal Republic	1970	X	-	-	Protestant Church, Free Protestant Church, Roman Catholic Church, other Christian community, Jewish religious community
Gibraltar	1970	X	-	X	(If Christian, state which denomination)
Greece	1971	X	-	X	Christian, Orthodox, other (2)
Ireland	1971	X	-	X	Church of Ireland, Presbyterian, Methodist, etc.
Liechtenstein	1970	X	-	X	Protestant, Roman Catholic, other (2)
Luxembourg	1970	X	-	X	Roman Catholic, Protestant, Jewish, other (2)
Netherlands	1971	X	-	-	Neder. Herv., Rooms Kath., Geref. Kerken, Geen, other (2)
Norway	1970	X	-	-	-
Portugal	1970	X	-	-	Catholic, Protestant, other Christian, Moslem, other non-Christian
Switzerland	1970	X	-	X	Protestant, Roman Catholic, other (2)
United Kingdom	1971	X	-	X	-

Annex table 16 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry				Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	Designated religions only	
<u>Oceania</u>						
Australia	1971	-	X	X	-	-
Cook Islands	1966	X	-	X	-	-
						Cook Islands Christian Church, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Latter Day Saints, Church of England, Presbyterian Methodist, etc.
Fiji	1966	-	X	X	-	-
Kiribati	1968	-	X	X	-	-
New Zealand	1971	-	X	X	-	-
Samoa	1971	-	X	X	-	-
						Roman Catholic, Islands Church, etc.
Solomon Islands	1970	-	X	X	-	-
						Congregational Christian, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Latter Day Saints, Seventh-Day Adventist, Church of England, none, other (2), object to the question
Tuvalu	1968	-	X	X	-	-
Vanuatu	1967	-	X	X	-	-
						Methodist, Melanesian Mission, Marist (Roman Catholic), South Sea Evangelical Community, Seventh-Day Adventist Mission Catholic, Island Church, etc.
						Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, custom, etc.

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) Head of the household only.

(**) Non-African population only.

(1) Religion and sect were divided into three major groups: Moslems, Christians and Jews.

(2) Persons were asked to specify.

Annex table 17. Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry				Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	Designated religions only	
Africa						
Burundi	1979	X	-	-	X	Cat. (Catholic), Pro. (Protestant), Mus. (Moslem), Tra. (Traditional), other
Côte d'Ivoire	1975	X	-	-	X	Catholic, Protestant, Moslem, Animist, other, none
Egypt	1976	X	-	X	-	-
Ethiopia	1984	X	-	-	X	Orthodox, Protestant, Catholic, Moslem, other, pagan, atheist
Gambia	1983	X	-	X	-	Islam, Christianity, Traditional, other (1)
Guinea	1983	X	-	-	X	Moslem, Catholic Protestant, Anglican, animist, none, other
Lesotho	1976	X	-	X	-	Christian, Moslem, Hindi, etc., none
Liberia	1984	X	-	-	X	Christian, Moslem, other
Mauritius	1983	X	-	X	-	-
Rwanda	1978	X	-	X	-	Catholic, Protestant, Moslem, Adventist, traditional religion, etc., not stated
Togo	1981	X	-	-	X	Cat. (Catholic), Prot. (Protestant), Mus. (Moslem), other, none
Tunisia	1975	X	-	X	-	...
Zimbabwe	1982	X	-	X	-	(Accept what person tells: record (a) denomination if head of the household is Christian (b) sect if he or she practises some other religion or (c) "none" or "not stated" if he or she does not wish to state religion or sect)
America, North						
Bahamas	1980	X	-	-	X	Anglican/Episcopal, Assemblies of God, Baptists, Brethren Church or Saints of God, Greek Orthodox, etc., other, none, not stated
Barbados	1980	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of God, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim Mennonite, other, none, not stated

Annex table 17 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry				Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	Designated religions only	
America, North (continued)						
Belize	1980	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, Church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Bermuda	1980	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, Church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
British Virgin Islands	1980	X	-	X	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, Church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Canada	1981	X	-	-	X	Roman Catholic, United Church, Anglican, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Baptist, Greek Orthodox, Jewish, Ukrainian, Catholic, Pentecostal, Jehovah's Witnesses, Mennonite, Salvation Army, Islam, no religion, other (1)
Dominica	1981	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, Church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Grenada	1981	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, Church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Haiti	1982	X	-	-	X	Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Wesleyan, Anglican, Pentecostal, Adventist, others, no religion

Annex table 17 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry			Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	
America, North (continued)					
Jamaica	1980	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Mexico	1980	X	-	-	Catholic, Protestant or Evangelist, Jewish, other, none
Montserrat	1980	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
St. Christopher	1980	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
St. Lucia	1980	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	1980	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Trinidad and Tobago	1980	X	-	-	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated

Annex table 17 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Response to Inquiry				Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	Designated religions only	
America, North (continued)						
Turks and Caicos Islands	1980	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
America, South						
Brazil	1980	X	-	X	-	-
Guyana	1980	X	-	-	X	Anglican, Baptist, Hindu, church of god, Methodist, Moravian, Pentecostal, Presbyterian/ Congregationalist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, Brethren, Salvation Army, A.M.E. (Zion), Muslim, Mennonite, other, none, not stated
Peru	1981	X	-	X	-	-
Asia						
Afghanistan	1979	X	-	-	X	Islam, Hindu, Sikh, Christian, other
Bahrain	1981	X	-	-	X	Muslim, Christian, other
Bangladesh	1981	X	-	-	X	Islam, Hindu, buddhist, Christian, other
Bhutan	1980/81	X	-	-	X	Buddhism, Hinduism, Christianity, other
India	1981	X	-	X	-	Hindu, Muslim, christian, Sikh, buddhist, Jain, other (1)
Indonesia	1980	X	-	-	X	...
Iran	1976	X	-	-	X	Moslem, Jewish, Zoroastrian, Armenian Christian, Assyrian Christian, other Christian, other
Iraq	1977	X	-	-	X	Muslim, Christian, Jewish, Yazidi, other
Israel	1983	X	-	-	X	Jewish, Moslem, Greek Orthodox, Greek Catholic, Latin (Catholic), other Christian (specify), other (1)
Jordan	1979	X	-	-	X	...
Kuwait	1980	X	-	X	-	...
Malaysia	1980	X	-	-	X	...
Myanmar	1983	X	-	-	X	Buddhist, Animist, Baptist, Catholic, church of England, other Christian, Hindu, sunni Islam, Shiite, Islam, others

Annex table 17 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry				Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	Designated religions only	
Asia (continued)						
Nepal	1981	X	-	X	-	Hinduism, Buddhism, Jain, Muslim (Islam), Christian
Pakistan	1981	X	-	-	X	...
Singapore	1980	X	-	-	X	Buddhism, Roman Catholic, other Christian, other
Sri Lanka	1981	X	-	-	X	Buddhist, Hindu, Muslim, Roman Catholic, other Christian, other
Thailand	1980	X	-	X	-	-
United Arab Emirates	1980	X	-	-	X	Muslim, Christian, other
Europe						
Austria	1981	X	-	-	X	Roman Catholic, other
Gibraltar	1981	X	-	X	-	-
Ireland	1981	X	-	X	-	-
Liechtenstein	1980	X	-	X	-	Protestant, Roman Catholic, other (1)
Norway	1980	X	-	-	X	The Norwegian State Church, any other religious society, no religious affiliation
Portugal	1981	-	X	-	X	Catholic, Orthodox, Protestant, other Christian, Moslem, other non-Christian
Switzerland	1980	X	-	X	-	Protestant, Roman Catholic, other (1)
Oceania						
Australia	1981	-	X	X	-	-
Cook Islands	1976	X	-	X	-	Cook Islands Christian Church, Roman Catholic, Latter Day Saints, Seventh-Day Adventist, other (1), Object to reveal his/her religion
Fiji	1976	-	X	X	-	Christian Methodist, Hindu, Atya Samat' or Muslim-Amadya', objects, none
Kiribati	1978	-	X	X	-	Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baha'is, Church of God, other (1)
New Zealand	1981	-	X	X	-	-
Papua New Guinea	1980	X	-	X	-	-
Samoa	1981	-	X	X	-	Congregational Christian, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Mormon Seventh-Day Adventist, other, no religion, not stated

Annex table 17 (continued). Type of data collected on religion in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Response to inquiry				Religions or sects designated or given as examples
		Compulsory	Non-compulsory	All religions	Designated religions only	
<u>Oceania (continued)</u>						
Solomon Islands	1976	-	X	-	X	Catholic, Church of Melanesia, United Church, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baha'is, Jehovah's Witnesses, Christian Fellowship Church, pagan, other, not stated
Tonga	1976	-	X	-	X	Free Wesleyan, Roman Catholic, Free Church of tonga, latter Day Saints, Seventh-Day Adventist, Church of England, Assemblies of God, other, not stated
Vanuatu	1979	-	X	X	-	-

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(1) Persons were asked to specify.

Annex table 18. Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Cause of disability	Type of disability	Choice of replies
Africa				
Congo	1974	-	X	Normal, blind, mute, deaf, cripple, etc.
Lesotho	1966	-	X	Tick if blind
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1973	-	X	Blind, one-eyed, deaf, deaf and dumb, paralytic, loss of one or both arms, loss of one or both legs
St. Helena	1966	-	X	Deaf and dumb, blind, mentally infirm, cripple, epileptic, bedridden
Seychelles	1971	-	X	(Is there any one living in the household who is physically or mentally handicapped)
Togo	1970	-	X	Blind or deaf
Zambia	1969	-	X	Blind (B), deaf and/or dumb (D), cripple or loss of use of any limb (L), persons who are sick and are therefore unable to work in the week preceding the census enumeration (U)
America, North				
United States	1970 (*)	-	-	<p>("Does this person have a health or physical condition that limits the kind or amount of work he can do at a job?"</p> <p>"Does his health or physical condition keep him from holding any job at all?" "How long has he been limited in his ability to work?"</p>
Asia				
Bangladesh	1974	-	X	Physical handicaps: blindness, deafness, dumbness
Cyprus	1973	-	X	Deaf (partly, wholly); blind (partly, wholly)
Iraq	1965	-	X	Soundness of body (is there infirmity or deformity, and what is it)
Kuwait	1970	-	X	Physical defects (if any): blindness, one-eye, deafness, dumbness, deafness and dumbness, loss of one hand, loss of both hands, loss of one leg, loss of both legs
Nepal	1971	-	X	Deaf and dumb, deaf, dumb, blind, invalid (physically)
Pakistan	1972	-	X	Insane (mental)
				Blind, deaf and dumb, cripple, other

Annex table 18 (continued). Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1965-1974

Country or area	Year of census	Cause of disability	Type of disability	Choice of replies
<u>Asia (continued)</u>				
Syrian Arab Republic	1970	-	X	Blind, one-eyed, deaf and mute, one-hand (arm) amputee, one-leg amputee, mentally retarded
Thailand	1970	-	X	-
Turkey	1965	X (**)	X	Visible physical defects: blind in one eye, blind in both eyes, lame, deaf, dumb, etc.
<u>Europe</u>				
Belgium	1970	X	X	Permanent disability for persons under 65 years of age: deaf and dumb, amputation, paralysed, other (sp.)
Portugal	1970	-	X	1) Sobre de cegueira total (dos dois olhos), 2) E surdomudo, 3) Sobre de qualquer deficiência fisica motora no tronco ou nos membros

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) For persons under 65 years of age.

(**) 1) From birth, 2) If not, indicate how sustained.

Annex table 19. Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Cause of disability	Type of disability	Choice of replies
Africa				
Comoros	1980	-	X	Blind, deaf, deaf and dumb, invalide de la main gauche, invalide des mains, invalide du pied droit, paralysé de la main gauche et du pied droit, paralysé total, maladie mental, etc.
Egypt	1976	-	X	(Visible disabilities)
Ethiopia	1984	-	X	("Is he/she disable?" "If 'yes', state type of disability")
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	1984	X (a)	X (b)	(a) Congenital, disease, bomb or mine, car accident, other (1) (b) One-eyed, blind, deaf, deaf and mute, loss of one or both hands or legs, paralysed, other (sp) (Nature of infirmity)
Madagascar	1974/75	-	X	Folie, Cécité, lèpre, trypanosomiase ou maladie du sommeil, tuberculose, onchocerciose, autres
Mali	1976	-	X	Aveugle, sourd, sourd-muet, paralysie membres inf., paralysie membres sup., autre paralysie, amputée, maladie mental, autre
Togo	1981	-	X	Aveugle, sourd, muet, infirme moteur, paralysé, débile mental, autre
Tunisia	1984	-	X	Aveugle, sourd, paralysé, amputé, lépreux, débile mental, épileptique, autre
Zaire	1984	-	X	Blind (B), deaf and/or dumb (D), crippled or loss of limbs (L); persons who were sick and were therefore unable to work or move about normally in the week preceding the census enumeration (U). (In case of persons having more than one kind of disability, all the codes, e.g. blind and deaf (BD), blind, crippled and mentally retarded (BCM), etc.)
Zambia	1980	-	X	
America, North				
Dominican Republic	1981	-	X	Ciego, mudo, sordo, impedimento físico, other (sp.)
Guatemala	1981	-	X	Sin impedimento, ciego, sordomudo, paralítico, amputado, retardo mental, other, (sp.)
Panama	1980	X (a)	X (b)	(a) Por nacimiento, por otra causa (for persons under 40 years of age). (b) Ciego, sordomudo, retardo mental, invalido, sin impedimento

Annex table 19 (continued). Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Cause of disability	Type of disability	Choice of replies
<u>America, North (continued)</u>				
Puerto Rico	1980	-	-	("Does ... have a physical, mental or other health condition that has lasted for 6 or more months and that (a) limits the kind or amount of work ... can do at a job, (b) prevents ... from working at a job, (c) limits or prevents ... from using public transportation?")
United States	1980	-	-	("Does ... have a physical, mental or other health condition that has lasted for 6 or more months and that (a) limits the kind or amount of work ... can do at a job, (b) prevents ... from working at a job, (c) limits or prevents ... from using public transportation?")
<u>America, South</u>				
Peru	1981	-	X	Ciego, mudo, sordo, impedimento físico, other (sp.)
<u>Asia</u>				
Bahrain	1981	X (a)	X (b)	(a) Congenital, accident, sickness, hereditary. (b) blind, deaf, deaf and mute, amputee, mentally retarded, paralysed, other
Bangladesh	1981	-	X	("Are there any persons in the household who are blind, crippled, deaf, dumb, etc.?"
Bhutan	1980/81	X	-	("State the reason of disability")
Hong Kong	1981	-	X	Blind, deaf, mentally ill or mentally retarded, etc.
India	1981 (*)	-	X	("Is there a physically handicapped person in the household? If so, indicate number of those who are totally: blind, crippled, dumb") (*) Houselist
Indonesia	1980	-	X	Type of handicap (if any): blind, deaf/mute, physically handicapped, mentally handicapped, other
Iran	1976	X (a)	X (b)	(a) Congenital, illness, injury. (b) Blind (one eye only, both eyes), deaf, mute, deaf and mute, arm missing (left, above elbow; left, below elbow; right, above elbow; right, below elbow); leg missing (left, above knee; left, below knee; right, above knee; right below knee); paralysed on one side (one arm, one leg or both), paralysed below waist (both legs)

Annex table 19 (continued). Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Cause of disability	Type of disability	Choice of replies
<u>Asia (continued)</u>				
Iraq	1977	-	X	Loss of both eyes, loss of both arms, loss of both legs, deaf and mute, paralysed, feeble-minded, other (sp.)
Korea, Republic of	1980	-	X	Deaf, blind, missing part of body, paralysed part of body, mentally retarded, insane, other
Kuwait	1980	-	X	One-eyed, blind, deaf, mute, deaf and mute, loss of one hand, loss of both hands, loss of one leg, loss of both legs, paralysed, mentally retarded, other
Malaysia	1980	-	X	Blind, deaf, dumb, other
Nepal	1981	-	X	Blind, deaf, dumb, mentally deficient, loss of legs, loss of hands
Pakistan	1981	-	X	Blind, deaf and dumb, crippled, mentally retarded, insane, other
Sri Lanka	1981	-	X	Not disabled, disabled (if totally blind, deaf or dumb or has any disability in an arm or leg)
Syrian Arab Republic	1981	X (1)	X (1)	Blind, deaf, dumb, dumb and deaf, loss of one hand, paralysis of one hand, loss of both hands, paralysis of both hands, loss of one leg, paralysis of one leg, loss of both legs, paralysis of both legs, other (sp.)
		-	X	Blind, deaf and mute, loss of hand, loss of both hands, loss of one leg, loss of both legs, paralysed, mentally retarded, other (sp.)
Turkey	1975	X (a)	X (b)	(a) From birth, sustained after birth, by traffic accident, by work accident, illness, other (b) Visible physical defects: blindness, permanent lameness, deafness, dumbness, etc.
<u>Europe</u>				
Poland	1978	-	-	("Is he/she, for the reason of his/her disability or disease, wholly or to a high degree limited in main activity relevant to his/her age (professional activities, studies, housekeeping, etc.): in the case of children (playing games, etc.)?" "No", "Yes, wholly", "Yes, to a high degree" ("Is he/she recognized by the KIZ (a body of physical conditions) as a disabled person?" "No", "Yes": first disability group, second disability group, third disability group)

Annex table 19 (continued). Type of data collected on disability in population censuses, 1975-1984

Country or area	Year of census	Cause of disability	Type of disability	Choice of replies
Oceania				
Australia	1976	X	-	If person handicapped by serious long-term illness or physical or mental condition, how it has happened?; In his or her education, in getting or holding job, in getting about alone, in doing housework, in sporting or recreational activities, in acts of daily living, e.g., dressing, bathing, in other ways
Samoa	1981	-	X	Presence of physically/mentally disabled persons in the household: physically, mentally, both, none

Source: Statistical Office of the United Nations Secretariat census methodology file.

(*) For persons under 65 years of age.

(1) Special physical infirmity schedule.

كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم. استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة - قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف.

如何购取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经售处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.
